#8

Director
Public Comment
7/13/10 CTO

ROB MCKENNA
ATTORNEY GENERAL

ADVISORY MEMORANDUM: AVOIDING UNCONSTITUTIONAL TAKINGS OF PRIVATE PROPERTY

DECEMBER 2006

PREPARED BY:

MICHAEL S. GROSSMANN, SENIOR COUNSEL
ALAN D. COPSEY, ASSISTANT ATTORNEY GENERAL
KATHARINE G. SHIREY, ASSISTANT ATTORNEY GENERAL

ON BEHALF OF:

THE TAKINGS WORK GROUP,
OFFICE OF THE WASHINGTON STATE ATTORNEY GENERAL

STATE OF WASHINGTON
OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

Advisory Memorandum and Recommended Process for Evaluating Proposed Regulatory or Administrative Actions to Avoid Unconstitutional Takings of Private Property

December 2006

Introduction

The Office of the Attorney General is directed under RCW 36.70A.370 to advise state agencies and local governments on an orderly, consistent process that better enables government to evaluate proposed regulatory or administrative actions to assure that these actions do not result in unconstitutional takings of private property.

This process must be used by state agencies and local governments that plan under RCW 36.70A.040 – Washington's Growth Management Act. The recommended process may also be used for other state and local land use planning activities.* Ultimately, the statutory objective is that state agencies and local governments carefully consider the potential for land use activity to "take" private property, with a view toward avoiding that outcome.

> ***RCW 36.70A.370 Protection of Private Property.***
>
> *(1) The state attorney general shall establish ... an orderly, consistent process, including a checklist if appropriate, that better enables state agencies and local governments to evaluate proposed regulatory or administrative actions to assure that such actions do not result in an unconstitutional taking of private property....*
>
> *(2) Local governments that are required or choose to plan under RCW 36.70A.040 and state agencies shall utilize the process established by subsection (1) of this section to assure that proposed regulatory or administrative actions do not result in an unconstitutional taking of private property.*
>
> ...

Purpose of This Document

This *Advisory Memorandum* was developed to provide state agencies and local governments with a tool to assist them in the process of evaluating whether proposed regulatory or administrative actions may result in an unconstitutional taking of private property or raise substantive due process concerns. Where state agencies or local governments exercise regulatory authority affecting the use of private property, they must be sensitive to the constitutional limits on their authority to regulate private property rights. The failure to fully

* The process used by state agencies and local governments to assess their activities is protected by attorney-client privilege. Further, a private party does not have a cause of action against a state agency or local government that does not use the recommended process. RCW 36.70A.370(4).

consider these constitutional limits may result in regulatory activity that has the effect of appropriating private property even though that outcome may not have been intended. If a court concludes that private property has been "taken" by regulatory activity, it will order the payment of just compensation equal to the fair market value of the property that has been taken, together with costs and attorney fees. In other cases, a government regulation may be invalidated if it is found to violate constitutional substantive due process rights.

This *Advisory Memorandum* is intended as an internal management tool for agency decision makers. It is not a formal Attorney General's Opinion under RCW 43.10.030(7) and should not be construed as an opinion by the Attorney General on whether a specific action constitutes an unconstitutional taking or a violation of substantive due process. Legal counsel should be consulted for advice on whether any particular action may result in an unconstitutional taking of property requiring the payment of just compensation or may result in a due process violation requiring invalidation of the government action.

Where state agencies or local governments exercise regulatory authority affecting the use of private property, they must be sensitive to the constitutional limits on their authority to regulate private property rights.

Prior editions of this document were published in February 1992, April 1993, March 1995, and December 2003. Those editions are superseded by this document.

Organization of This Document

This *Advisory Memorandum* contains four substantive parts. The first part outlines a ***Recommended Process for Evaluating Proposed Regulatory or Administrative Actions to Avoid Unconstitutional Takings of Private Property*** utilizing the other substantive portions of the *Advisory Memorandum*.

The second part, ***General Constitutional Principles Governing Takings and Due Process***, presents an overview of the general constitutional principles that determine whether a government regulation may become so severe that it constitutes an unconstitutional taking of private property or violates substantive due process rights. This discussion is derived from cases that have interpreted these constitutional provisions in specific fact situations.

The third part is a list of ***Warning Signals***. This section provides examples of situations that may raise constitutional issues. The warning signals are useful as a general checklist to evaluate planning actions, specific permitting decisions, and proposed regulatory actions. The warning signals do not establish the existence of a problem, but they highlight specific instances in which actions should be further assessed by staff and legal counsel.

The fourth part is an ***Appendix***, which contains summaries of significant court cases addressing takings law.

Part One: Recommended Process for Evaluating Proposed Regulatory or Administrative Actions to Avoid Unconstitutional Takings of Private Property

1. **Review and Distribute This *Advisory Memorandum*.** Local governments and state agencies should review this ***Advisory Memorandum*** with their legal counsel and distribute it to all decision makers and key staff to ensure that agency decision makers at all levels of government have consistent, useful guidance on constitutional limitations relating to the regulation of private property. Legal counsel should supplement this document as appropriate to address specific circumstances and concerns of their client agency or governmental unit.

> ***Recommended process:***
> 1. *Review and distribute this Advisory Memorandum to legal counsel, decision makers, and key staff.*
> 2. *Use the "Warning Signals" to evaluate proposed regulatory actions.*
> 3. *Develop an internal process for assessing constitutional issues.*
> 4. *Incorporate constitutional assessments into the agency's review process.*
> 5. *Develop an internal process for responding to constitutional issues identified during the review process.*

2. **Use the "Warning Signals" to Evaluate Proposed Regulatory Actions.** Local governments and state agencies may use the ***Warning Signals*** in part three of this ***Advisory Memorandum*** as a checklist to determine whether a proposed regulatory action may violate a constitutional requirement. The warning signals are phrased as questions. If there are affirmative answers to any of these questions, the proposed regulatory action should be reviewed by staff and legal counsel.

3. **Develop an Internal Process for Assessing Constitutional Issues.** State agency and local government actions implementing the Growth Management Act should be assessed by both staff and legal counsel. Examples of these actions include the adoption of development regulations and designations for natural resource lands and critical areas, and the adoption of development regulations that implement the comprehensive plan or establish policies or guidelines for conditions, exactions, or impact fees incident to permit approval. A similar assessment, by both staff and legal counsel, should be used for the conditioning or denial of permits for land use development. Other regulatory or administrative actions proposed by state agencies or directed by the Legislature should be assessed by staff and legal counsel if the actions impact private property.

4. **Incorporate Constitutional Assessments Into the Agency's Review Process.** A constitutional assessment should be incorporated into the local government's or state agency's process for reviewing proposed regulatory or administrative actions. The nature and extent of the assessment necessarily will depend on the type of regulatory action and the specific impacts on private property. Consequently, each agency should have some discretion to determine the extent and the form of the constitutional assessment. For some types of actions, the assessment might focus on a specific piece of property. For others, it may be useful to consider the potential impacts on types of property or geographic areas. It may be necessary to coordinate the assessment with another jurisdiction where private property is subject to regulation by multiple jurisdictions. It is strongly suggested, however, that any government regulatory actions which

involve warning signals be carefully and thoroughly reviewed by legal counsel. The Legislature has specifically affirmed that this assessment process is protected by the normal attorney-client privilege. RCW 36.70A.370(4).

5. Develop an Internal Process for Responding to Constitutional Issues Identified During the Review Process. If the constitutional assessment indicates a proposed regulatory or administrative action could result in an unconstitutional taking of private property or a violation of substantive due process, the state agency or local government should have a process established through which it can evaluate options for less restrictive action or—if necessary, authorized, and appropriate—consider whether to initiate formal condemnation proceedings to appropriate the property and pay just compensation for the property acquired.

Part Two: General Constitutional Principles Governing Takings and Substantive Due Process

A. Overview

"Police Power." State governments have the authority and responsibility to protect the public health, safety, and welfare. This authority is an inherent attribute of state governmental sovereignty and is shared with local governments in Washington under the state constitution. Pursuant to that authority, which is called the "police power," the government has the ability to regulate or limit the use of property.

> Government has the authority and responsibility to protect the public health, safety, and welfare.

Police power actions undertaken by the government may involve the abatement of public nuisances, the termination of illegal activities, and the establishment of building codes, safety standards, and sanitary requirements. Government does not have to wait to act until a problem has actually manifested itself. It may anticipate problems and establish conditions or requirements limiting uses of property that may have adverse impacts on public health, safety, and welfare.

Sometimes the exercise of government police powers takes the form of limitations on the use of private property. Those limitations may be imposed through general land use planning mechanisms such as zoning ordinances, development regulations, setback requirements, environmental regulations, and other similar regulatory limitations. Regulatory activity may also involve the use of permit conditions that dedicate a portion of the property to mitigate identifiable impacts associated with some proposed use of private property.

Regulatory Takings. Government regulation of property is a necessary and accepted aspect of modern society and the constitutional principles discussed in this ***Advisory Memorandum*** do not require compensation for every decline in the value of a piece of private property. Nevertheless, courts have recognized that if government regulations go "too far," they may constitute a taking of property. This does not necessarily mean that the regulatory activity is unlawful, but rather that the payment of just compensation may be required under the state or federal constitution. The rationale is based upon the notion that some regulations are so severe in their impact that they are the functional equivalent of an exercise of the government's power of eminent domain (i.e., the formal condemnation of property for a public purpose that requires the payment of "just compensation"). Courts often refer to this as an instance where regulation

goes so far as to acquire a public benefit (rather than preventing some harm) in circumstances where fairness and justice require the public as a whole to bear that cost rather than the individual property owner.

> *A government regulation that is so severe in its impact that it is the functional equivalent of condemnation requires the payment of just compensation.*

When evaluating whether government action has gone too far, resulting in a taking of specific private property, courts typically engage in a detailed factual inquiry that evaluates and balances the government's intended purpose, the means the government used to accomplish that purpose, and the financial impact on the property. Severe financial impacts, unclear government purposes, or less intrusive means for accomplishing the identified purpose are factors that can tip the scale in favor of a determination that the government has taken property. The mere presence of these factors does not necessarily establish a taking of property, but may support a taking claim if they are significant enough, either individually or collectively. They should be carefully considered and evaluated, along with the ***Warning Signals*** in part three of this ***Advisory Memorandum***, to determine if another course of action would achieve the government's purpose without raising the same concerns.

In some limited cases, courts may find that a taking has occurred without engaging in the detailed factual inquiry and balancing of interests discussed above. For example, where government regulation results in some permanent or recurring physical occupation of property, a taking probably exists, requiring the payment of just compensation. In addition, where government regulation permanently deprives an entire piece of property of all economic utility, and where there is no long-standing legal principle such as a nuisance law that supports the government regulation, then a taking probably has occurred, requiring the payment of just compensation.

Substantive Due Process. Washington courts have applied principles of substantive due process as an alternate inquiry where government action has an appreciable impact on property. A land use regulation that does not have the effect of taking private property may nonetheless be unconstitutional if it violates principles of substantive due process. Substantive due process is the constitutional doctrine that legislation must be fair and reasonable in content and designed so that it furthers a legitimate governmental objective. The doctrine of substantive due process is based on the recognition that the social compact upon which our government is founded provides protections beyond those that are expressly stated in the U.S. Constitution against the flagrant abuse of government power. *Calder v. Bull*, 3 U.S. 386 (1798).

Courts have determined that substantive due process is violated when a government action lacks any reasonable justification or fails to advance a legitimate governmental objective. To withstand a claim that principles of substantive due process have been violated, a government action must (1) serve a legitimate governmental objective, (2) use means that are reasonably necessary to achieve that objective, and (3) not be unduly oppressive. Violation of substantive due process requires invalidation of the violating government action rather than the payment of just compensation.

B. Constitutional Principles Relating to the Regulation of Private Property

Courts have used a number of constitutional principles to determine whether a given government regulation effects a "taking" under the federal or state constitutions and whether it violates principles of substantive due process. The following paragraphs summarize the key legal and procedural principles.

1. Constitutional Provisions

United States Constitution — Takings Clause and Due Process Clauses. The Fifth Amendment to the United States Constitution provides that private property shall not be taken for public use without the payment of just compensation. Accordingly, the government may not take property except for public purposes within its constitutional authority and must provide just compensation for the property that has been taken. The Fifth and Fourteenth Amendments also provide that no person shall be deprived of property without due process of law.

Washington State Constitution, Article 1, Section 16. Article 1, section 16 of the Washington State Constitution provides, in part, that "[n]o private property shall be taken or damaged for public or private use without just compensation." In other words, the government may take private property, but must pay just compensation for the private property that is taken.

> *The Washington Constitution provides that "[n]o private property shall be taken or damaged for public or private use without just compensation."*

Article 1, Section 16 also expressly prohibits state and local governments from taking private property for a private use with a few limited exceptions: private ways of necessity and drainage for agricultural, domestic or sanitary purposes. This provision goes beyond the United States Constitution, which does not have a separate provision expressly prohibiting the taking of private property for private use. As discussed below, this clause has been interpreted to prevent the condemnation of property as part of a government redevelopment plan where the property is to be transferred to a private entity.

2. The Exercise of Eminent Domain - Condemnation Proceedings.

Through the exercise of eminent domain, government has the power to condemn private property for public use, as long as it pays just compensation for the property it acquires. Taking land to build a public road is a classic example of when the government must provide just compensation to a private property owner for its exercise of the power of eminent domain.

Government historically acquires property and compensates landowners through a condemnation proceeding in which the appropriate amount of compensation is determined and paid before the land is taken and used by government. The property generally may be condemned only for public use. Washington's Constitution has been interpreted narrowly in this regard and prohibits condemnation actions that are part of a plan to transfer property to private developers for redevelopment projects that involve private ownership of the developed property. The only exception to the public use requirement is that private property may be taken for private ways of necessity, and for drains, flumes, or ditches on or across the lands of others for agricultural, domestic, or sanitary purposes.

> *In Washington, property generally may be condemned only for a public use.*

The Legislature has enacted a number of statutes specifying which state and local government agencies possess authority to acquire property through condemnation and

setting forth the procedures that must be followed during condemnation. *See* Title 8 RCW. Washington law provides that, in some cases, property may be taken immediately with compensation being determined and paid in a subsequent judicial proceeding or by agreement between the government and landowner. *See* RCW 8.04.090.

3. Inverse Condemnation.

There may be times where the government does not intend to acquire property through condemnation, but the government action nonetheless has a significant impact on the value of property. In some cases, the government may argue that its action has not taken or damaged private property, while the property owner argues that a taking has effectively occurred despite the fact that a formal condemnation process has not been instituted. This dispute may lead to an "inverse condemnation" claim, and the filing of a lawsuit against the government, in which the court will determine whether the government's actions have damaged or taken property. If a court determines that the government's actions have effectively taken private property for some public purpose, it will award the payment of just compensation, together with the costs and attorney fees associated with litigating that inverse condemnation claim. Inverse condemnation cases generally fall into two categories: those involving physical occupation or damage to property; and those involving the impacts of regulation on property.

a. Physical Occupation or Damage. The government may be required to pay just compensation to private property owners whose land has been physically occupied or damaged by the government on a permanent or ongoing basis. For example, if the construction of a public road blocks access to an adjacent business resulting in a significant loss of business, the owner may be entitled to just compensation for "damage" to the property.

b. Regulatory Takings. In general, zoning laws and related regulation of land use activities are lawful exercises of police powers that serve the general public good. However, the state and federal constitutions have been interpreted by courts to recognize that regulations purporting to be a valid exercise of police power still must be examined to determine whether they unlawfully take private property for public use without providing just compensation. This relationship between takings law and regulation is sometimes explained as looking at whether a regulation has the effect of forcing certain landowners to provide an affirmative benefit for the public, when the burden of providing that benefit is one that should actually be carried by society as a whole.

In general, zoning laws and related regulation of land use activities are lawful exercises of police powers that serve the general public good. However, the state and federal constitutions have been interpreted by courts to recognize that regulations purporting to be a valid exercise of police power must still be examined to determine whether they unlawfully take private property for public use without providing just compensation.

The issue is how to identify just when a specific regulation may exceed constitutional limits. When there is a question of regulatory taking, the inquiry often focuses on the nature and purpose of the government regulation, the means used to

achieve it, and the effect of the regulation on legitimate and established expectations for the use of private property.

To better explain when a regulation unlawfully takes property, this section briefly describes three major types of regulatory takings challenges: (1) challenges alleging a categorical taking; (2) challenges that require a court to balance the governmental interest against the effect on particular private property; and (3) challenges to permit conditions that exact some interest in property.

(1) *Challenges Alleging a Categorical Taking.* Certain forms of government action are characterized as "categorical" or "per se" takings. In these circumstances the government action is presumptively classified as a taking of private property for public use for which the payment of just compensation is required. The court does not engage in the typical takings analysis involving a detailed factual inquiry that weighs the utility of the government's purpose against the impact experienced by the landowner.

Physical occupations of property are the most well-understood type of categorical taking. When the government permanently or repeatedly physically occupies property, or authorizes another person to do the same, this occupation has been characterized as such a substantial interference with property that it always constitutes a taking requiring the payment of just compensation, even if the amount of compensation is small.

A regulation that deprives a landowner of all economic or beneficial use of property or that destroys a fundamental property right (such as the right to possess the property, the right to exclude others, or the right to dispose of the property) is the second form of categorical taking, requiring the payment of just compensation without further takings analysis. However, a regulation that prohibits all economically viable or beneficial use of property is not a taking if the government can demonstrate that the proposed use of the property that is being denied is prohibited by laws of nuisance or other long-standing and pre-existing limitations on the use of property.

Courts have emphasized that these "categorical" forms of taking arise in exceptional circumstances and that the tests are narrowly tailored to deal with these exceptional cases.

(2) *Balancing the Governmental Interest Against the Effect on Particular Private Property.* Ascertaining whether a government regulation goes so far as to take private property usually requires a detailed factual investigation into the purpose of the government regulation, the means used to achieve the government's purpose, and the financial impact on the individual landowner. This analysis is often referred to as the "*Penn Central* balancing test," because it was set forth in *Penn Central Transportation Co. v. New York City,* 438 U.S. 104 (1978). The majority of regulatory takings cases will be evaluated using this traditional multi-factor analysis – weighing the impact of government regulation against the government's objectives and the means by which they are achieved.

If government has authority to deny a land use, it also has authority to condition a permit to engage in that use. For example, a local government may

condition a development permit by requiring measures that mitigate identifiable adverse impacts of the development. However, a permit condition that imposes substantial costs or limitations on the use of property could amount to a taking.

In assessing whether a regulation or permit condition constitutes a taking in a particular circumstance, courts weigh the public purpose of the regulatory action against the impact on the landowner's vested development rights. Courts also consider whether the government could have achieved the stated public purpose by less intrusive means. One factor used to assess the economic impact of a permit condition is the extent to which the condition interferes with a landowner's reasonable investment-backed development expectations.

The federal and state constitutions do not require the government to compensate landowners for every decline in property value associated with regulatory activity.

Most courts apply this balancing analysis using a case-by-case factual inquiry into the fairness of the government's actions. Economic impacts from regulation are usually fair and acceptable burdens associated with living in an ordered society. The federal and state constitutions do not require the government to compensate landowners for every decline in property value associated with regulatory activity. However, government action that tends to secure some affirmative public benefit rather than preventing some harm, or that is extremely burdensome to an individual's legitimate expectations regarding the use of property, or that employs a highly burdensome strategy when other less burdensome options might achieve the same public objective, raises the possibility that the action may be a taking of private property. A useful way to approach this principle is to consider whether there is any substantial similarity between a proposed regulatory action and the traditional exercise of the power to condemn property. When government regulation has the effect of appropriating private property for a public benefit rather than to prevent some harm, it may be the functional equivalent of the exercise of eminent domain. In those cases, the payment of just compensation will probably be required.

When government regulation has the effect of appropriating private property for a public benefit rather than to prevent some harm, it may be the functional equivalent of the exercise of eminent domain. In those cases the payment of just compensation probably will be required.

Washington's rather detailed test for evaluating takings claims was set out by the Washington State Supreme Court in *Guimont v. Clarke*, 121 Wn.2d 586, 854 P.2d 1 (1993). See the ***Appendix*** in part four of this ***Advisory Memorandum*** for a discussion of that case.

Note: Until recently, the takings analysis also asked whether the regulation of property substantially advanced a legitimate government interest. In *Lingle v. Chevron,* 544 U.S. 248 (2005), summarized in the ***Appendix***, the United States Supreme Court explained that this question is not relevant to a claim of taking by regulation. Instead, the issue of whether a regulation substantially advances a legitimate government purpose is better evaluated under principles of

substantive due process (discussed below). Washington courts have not yet considered whether or how to modify the state's takings analysis in light of this recent United States Supreme Court precedent.

(3) *Challenges to Permit Conditions That Exact Some Interest in Property.* Sometimes a permit condition will attempt to extract some interest in property as mitigation for the adverse public impact of the proposed development. Courts have referred to these types of conditions as *exactions.* While such exactions are permissible, government must identify a real adverse impact of the proposed development and be prepared to demonstrate that the proposed exaction is reasonably related to that impact. The government also must be prepared to demonstrate that the burden on the property owner is roughly proportional to the impact being mitigated.

The limitations that are placed upon property exactions are further discussed in the ***Appendix***, in the case note relating to the United States Supreme Court decision in *Dolan v. City of Tigard,* 512 U.S. 374 (1994), and in the case notes discussing some of the more recent Washington cases following *Dolan.*

4. Substantive Due Process.

Under Washington law, even if a government action does not effect a taking, it may be unconstitutional if it violates principles of substantive due process. Substantive due process invokes the due process provisions of the Fifth and Fourteenth Amendments to the United States. Constitution to invalidate flagrant abuses of government power – actions that authorize some manifest injustice or that take away the security for personal liberty or private property that our government was formed to protect. *Calder v Bull*, 3 U.S. 386 (1798). While the remedy for a government action that works a taking is just compensation, the remedy for a government action that violates substantive due process is invalidation of the violating government action.

Under Washington law, even if a regulation does not effect a taking, it is subject to substantive due process requirements.

a. Substantive Due Process in Land Use Cases. Washington courts frequently consider both takings claims and substantive due process claims as alternative claims in the same case. In contrast, federal courts sitting in Washington have dismissed Fourteenth Amendment substantive due process claims where a remedy is available by bringing a takings claim under the Fifth Amendment Takings Clause. *See Armendariz v. Penman*, 75 F.3d 1311 (9th Cir. 1996) (en banc).

Our State Supreme Court's approach to substantive due process in a land use regulation context was first developed in *Orion Corp. v. State*, 109 Wn.2d 621, 747 P.2d 1062 (1987), *cert. denied*, 486 U.S. 1022 (1988), and *Presbytery of Seattle v. King Cy.*, 114 Wn.2d 320, 787 P.2d 907, *cert. denied*, 111 S. Ct. 284 (1990), and refined in *Guimont v. Clarke*, 121 Wn.2d 586, 854 P.2d 1 (1993), and *Margola Assoc. v. Seattle*, 121 Wn.2d 625, 854 P.2d 23 (1993). These decisions are summarized in the ***Appendix*** in part four of this ***Advisory Memorandum***. In assessing whether a regulation has exceeded substantive due process limitations and should be invalidated, the court considers three questions. First, is the regulation aimed at achieving a legitimate public purpose? There must be a public problem or "evil" that needs to be remedied for there to be a legitimate

public purpose. Second, is the method used in the regulation reasonably necessary to achieve the public purpose? The regulation must tend to solve the public problem. Third, is the regulation unduly oppressive on the landowner? Failing to consider and address each of these questions may lead to a substantive due process violation.

The "unduly oppressive" inquiry, which has been the decisive inquiry in most Washington substantive due process cases, involves balancing the public's interests against those of the regulated landowner. Factors to be considered in analyzing whether a regulation is unduly oppressive include (a) the nature of the harm sought to be avoided; (b) the availability and effectiveness of less drastic protective measures; and (c) the economic loss suffered by the property owner.

In assessing these factors to determine whether a land-use regulation should be invalidated as a violation of substantive due process, the Washington Supreme Court has directed trial courts to the following considerations:

> On the public's side — the seriousness of the public problem, the extent to which the owner's land contributes to it, the degree to which the proposed regulation solves it, and the feasibility of less oppressive solutions.
>
> On the owner's side — the amount and percentage of value loss, the extent of remaining uses, the temporary or permanent nature of the regulation, the extent to which the owner should have anticipated such regulation, and how feasible it is for the owner to alter present or currently planned uses.

b. Substantive Due Process and Retroactive Legislation. A statute or regulation may attempt to impose new standards for previously-authorized conduct or may attempt to remedy newly-discovered impacts from conduct that was previously legal. The requirements of substantive due process do not automatically prohibit such retroactive legislative action so long as it serves a rational purpose. However, retroactive legislation is generally not favored because "elementary considerations of fairness dictate that individuals should have an opportunity to know what the law is and to conform their conduct accordingly; settled expectations should not be lightly disrupted." *Landgraf v. USI Film Products*, 511 U.S. 244, 265 (1994).

In light of the substantive due process principles discussed above, Washington courts tend to apply a stricter standard of rationality to retroactive legislation than to prospective legislation. The fact that legislation may be rational when applied prospectively does not mean it will necessarily be rational when applied retroactively. There must be some independent rational basis for the retroactivity itself. Some of the additional factors to consider when evaluating the retroactivity of legislation include the following:

> Whether there is a direct relationship between the conduct of the landowner and the "harm" that is being remedied.
>
> Whether the imposed "cure" is proportional to the harm being caused.
>
> Whether the landowner could have generally anticipated that some form of retroactive regulation might occur. It appears this factor is of greater importance where there is a weak link between the landowner's conduct and the "cure" being imposed by the government.

These standards are not individually determinative; they operate together to paint a picture that speaks to the "fairness" of retroactive regulation. *See Rhod-A-Zalea & 35th Inc. v. Snohomish Cy.,* 136 Wn.2d 1, 959 P.2d 1024 (1998).

5. Remedies.

In the usual condemnation case, the government must pay just compensation to a property owner before the property may be taken and used for a public purpose. Compensation usually is based on the fair market value of the property at the time of the taking.

In an inverse condemnation case, the payment of just compensation is due the property owner if a taking has occurred without compensation first having been paid. Compensation usually is based on the fair market value of the property actually taken, at the time of the taking. The government may also be liable for the payment of interest and the property owner's legal expenses incurred in obtaining just compensation.

If a court determines there has been a regulatory taking, the government generally has the option of either paying just compensation or withdrawing the regulatory limitation. However, even if the regulation is withdrawn, the government might be obligated to compensate the property owner for a temporary taking of the property during the period in which the regulation was effective.

If a court determines a regulation has taken private property for private use, the court probably will invalidate the regulation rather than ordering compensation. *See Manufactured Housing Communities of Washington v. State,* 142 Wn.2d 347, 13 P.3d 183 (2000).

If a court determines there has been a substantive due process violation, the appropriate remedy is invalidation of the regulation. *See Guimont v. Clarke,* 121 Wn.2d 586, 854 P.2d 1 (1993). A prevailing landowner who also proves that the government's actions were irrational or invidious may recover damages and reasonable attorney fees under the Federal Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. § 1983.

If a court determines there has been a regulatory taking, the government generally has the option of either paying just compensation or withdrawing the regulatory limitation.

If a court determines a regulation has taken private property for private use, the court probably will invalidate the regulation rather than ordering compensation.

If a court determines there has been a substantive due process violation, the appropriate remedy is invalidation of the regulation.

In addition to the causes of action and remedies discussed above, under Washington law, a property owner who has filed an application for a permit may also have a cause of action for damages to obtain relief from government actions that were arbitrary, capricious, or made with the knowledge that the actions were in excess of lawful authority. *See* RCW 64.40. This statute also provides relief for failure to act within the time limits established by law.

6. Burdens of Proof and Prerequisites to the Filing of a Claim.

A person challenging an action or ordinance generally has the burden of proving that the action or ordinance is unconstitutional. However, in a challenge to a government exaction of land to mitigate for adverse impacts from a proposed land use activity, the burden is on the government to identify a specific impact that needs to be mitigated and demonstrate that the exaction is roughly proportional to the identifiable impact.

A claim that property has been taken may not be brought until the landowner has exhausted all administrative remedies and explored all regulatory alternatives. This means that the landowner generally must submit an application and pursue available administrative appeals of any action that the landowner contends is erroneous. Furthermore, the landowner must allow the planning or regulatory agency to explore the full breadth of the agency's discretion to allow some productive use of property. This may include seeking variances and submitting several applications to determine the full extent to which the regulatory laws may allow or limit development. However, the landowner should not be made to explore futile options that have no practical chance of providing some meaningful use of the land. Once the government comes forward with evidence that there are regulatory options which might provide for some use of the land, the landowner has a heavy burden to show that pursuing these options would be futile. *See Estate of Friedman v. Pierce Cy.,* 112 Wn.2d 68, 768 P.2d 462 (1989).

> *A claim that property has been taken may not be brought until the landowner has exhausted all administrative remedies and regulatory alternatives.*

In some cases a landowner may pursue a "facial challenge" to a law, claiming that the mere enactment of legislation results in a taking or violates due process. These are difficult cases to make because legislation is presumed constitutional and the landowner must demonstrate that under every conceivable set of facts the challenged legislation is constitutionally defective. *See Manufactured Housing Communities of Washington v. State,* 142 Wn.2d 347, 13 P.3d 183 (2000).

Part Three: Warning Signals

The following warning signals are examples of situations that may raise constitutional issues. The warning signals are phrased as questions that state agency or local government staff can use to evaluate the potential impact of a regulatory action on private property.

State agencies and local governments should use these warning signals as a checklist to determine whether a regulatory action may raise constitutional questions and require further review.

> *The presence of a warning signal means there could be a constitutional issue that government staff should review with legal counsel.*

The fact that a warning signal may be present does not mean there has been a taking or substantive due process violation. It means only that there *could* be a constitutional issue and that staff should carefully review the proposed action with legal counsel. If property is subject to the regulatory jurisdiction of multiple government agencies, each agency should be sensitive to the cumulative impacts of the various regulatory restrictions.

1. Does the Regulation or Action Result in a Permanent or Temporary Physical Occupation of Private Property? Government regulation or action resulting in a permanent physical occupation of all or a portion of private property generally will constitute a taking. For example, a regulation requiring landlords to allow the installation of cable television boxes in their apartments was found to constitute a taking, even though the landlords suffered no economic loss. *See Loretto v. Teleprompter Manhattan CATV Corp.*, 458 U.S. 419 (1982).

This is one of two "categorical" forms of property takings. It does not require any investigation into the character of or justification for the government's actions. It is premised upon the belief that a permanent physical occupation is such an unusual and severe impact on property that it will always be treated as an action that requires the payment of just compensation. However, because this is such a strict and narrow test, it applies only when the government physically occupies the property or provides another person the right to do so.

2. Does the Regulation or Action Deprive the Owner of All Economically Viable Uses of the Property? If a regulation or action permanently eliminates all economically viable or beneficial uses of the property, it will likely constitute a taking. In this situation, the government can avoid liability for just compensation only if it can demonstrate that the proposed uses are prohibited by the laws of nuisance or other pre-existing limitations on the use of the property. *See Lucas v. South Carolina Coastal Coun.,* 505 U.S. 1003 (1992).

This is the other narrow categorical form of taking that does not balance the government's interests in regulation against the impact of regulation. However, in this circumstance, unlike the permanent physical occupation analysis, it is necessary to evaluate the regulation's economic impact on the property as a whole, and not just on the portion of the property being regulated. Accordingly, it is important to assess whether there is any profitable use of the remaining property available. *See, e.g., Florida Rock Indus., Inc. v. United States*, 791 F.2d 893 (Fed Cir. 1986). The existence of some economically viable use of the property will preclude the use of this categorical test. Furthermore, the remaining use does not necessarily have to be the owner's planned use, a prior use, or the highest and best use of the property. However, the fact that some value remains does not preclude the possibility that the regulatory action might still be a taking of property under other takings tests that balance economic impact against other factors.

> *A regulation must be analyzed for its economic impact on the property as a whole, not just the portion being regulated.*

Regulations or actions that require all of a particular parcel of land be left substantially in its natural state should be reviewed carefully.

In some situations, pre-existing limitations on the use of property could insulate the government from takings liability even though the regulatory action ends up leaving the property with no value. For example, limitations on the use of tidelands under the public trust doctrine probably constitute a pre-existing limitation on the use of property that could insulate the government from takings liability for prohibiting development on tidelands. *See Esplanade Properties, LLC v. City of Seattle*, 307 F.3d 978, 983 (9th Cir. 2002); *Orion Corp. v. State*, 109 Wn.2d 621, 747 P.2d 1062 (1987), *cert. denied*, 486 U.S. 1022 (1988). A proposed land use that is precluded by principles of nuisance law is another example. However, the United States Supreme Court has made it clear that this principle does not apply simply because the property was acquired after a regulation prohibiting some land use was enacted. *See Palazzolo v. Rhode*

Island, 533 U.S. 606 (2001). A pre-existing limitation on the use of property must be a long-standing property or land use principle before it will effectively insulate the government from takings liability in those rare cases where the property is left with no value. The pre-existing nature of any regulation that limits the use of property may be an important consideration for other takings tests, however, because it may demonstrate whether the landowner had a reasonable expectation of using the property in some manner. This issue should be carefully evaluated with legal counsel.

3. ***Does the Regulation or Action Deny or Substantially Diminish a Fundamental Attribute of Property Ownership?*** Regulations or actions that deny or impair a landowner's ability to exercise a fundamental attribute of property ownership are potential takings which should be analyzed further. The fundamental attributes of property ownership are generally identified as the right to own or possess the property, the right to exclude others from the property, and the right to transfer the property to someone else. *See Guimont v. Clarke*, 121 Wn.2d 586, 854 P.2d 1 (1993). For example, regulations that prevent property from being inherited have been found to destroy a fundamental property attribute.

4. ***Does the Regulation or Action Require a Property Owner to Dedicate a Portion of Property or to Grant an Easement?*** Regulation that requires a private property owner to formally dedicate land to some public use or that extracts an easement should be carefully reviewed. The dedication or easement that is required from the landowner must be reasonable and proportional - i.e., specifically designed to mitigate adverse impacts of a proposed development. Ultimately, the government must demonstrate that it acted reasonably, and that its actions are proportionate to an identifiable problem. Usually, the burden is on the government to identify the problem and demonstrate the reasonableness and proportionality of is regulation.

5. ***Does the Regulatory Action Have a Severe Impact on the Landowner's Economic Interest?*** Courts have acknowledged that regulations are a necessary part of an ordered society and that they may limit the use of property, thereby impacting its value. Such reductions in value do not necessarily require the payment of compensation under either the federal or state constitutions. Nor do they necessarily violate substantive due process. However, if a regulation or regulatory action is likely to result in a substantial reduction in property value, the agency should consider the possibility that a taking or a violation of substantive due process may occur. If the regulation or regulatory action acts more to provide a public benefit than to prevent a public harm, it should be evaluated using the takings analysis discussed below. If it acts more to prevent a public harm, it is probably not a taking, but should nonetheless be evaluated using the substantive due process analysis discussed below. Because government actions often are characterized in terms of overall fairness, a taking or violation of substantive due process is more likely to be found when it appears that a single property owner is being forced to bear the burden of addressing some societal concern, when in all fairness the cost ought to be shared across society.

a. ***Factors to Consider in a Regulatory Takings Analysis.*** Regulatory action that deprives property of all value constitutes a taking of that property. Where there is less than a complete deprivation of all value, a court will evaluate whether a taking has occurred by balancing the economic impact against two other factors: (1) the extent to which the government's action impacts legitimate and long-standing expectations about the use of the property; and (2) the character of the government's actions—is there an important interest at stake and has the government tended to use the least intrusive means to achieve that objective?

Other factors to consider include the presence or absence of reciprocal benefits and the manner in which the costs and benefits of regulations are shared. For example, zoning regulations may eliminate some profitable uses of property while simultaneously preserving or enhancing property value by limiting development activities (e.g., preventing industrial operations in residential neighborhoods).

As with other analyses of economic impact where a taking is alleged, this evaluation of economic impact and balancing of other factors is normally applied to the property as a whole, not just the portion subject to regulation.

b. Factors to Consider in a Substantive Due Process Analysis. Substantive due process principles require the government to ensure that its actions are reasonably designed to advance a legitimate state interest. To determine whether the government action is reasonable, a court will consider the relation between the government's purpose and the burden on the landowner. To what extent does the landowner's land contribute to the problem the government is attempting to solve? How far will the proposed regulation or action go toward solving the problem? A court will also want to know if less oppressive solutions are feasible.

Often a key question is the amount by which the value of the owner's property will be decreased by the government's action. In evaluating this loss in property value, a court will look at both the absolute decrease in value of the property and the percentage this decrease comprises of the total value of the property.

Another factor to consider is how the owner's plans for the property are affected by the proposed government action. What uses remain after the proposed action? Is the regulation temporary or permanent? Should the owner have been able to anticipate the regulation? How feasible is it for the owner to alter present or planned uses?

The people of Washington are best served when governments aspire to adopt the fairest possible approaches for accomplishing important public policy purposes.

Conclusion

Ultimately, the people of Washington State are best served when state and local governments aspire to adopt the fairest possible approaches for accomplishing important public purposes. We therefore encourage government decision-makers to seek effective regulatory approaches that fairly consider both the public interests and the interests of private property owners, while using these guidelines to avoid unconstitutional regulation.

Part Four: Appendix

This ***Appendix*** includes lists of *some* of the principal cases dealing with takings and/or related due process issues and a short summary of the result in each case. These cases provide examples of how federal courts and Washington courts have resolved specific questions and may be helpful for assessing how courts might resolve analogous situations. There are many takings cases not discussed here, as well as several excellent law review articles on the subject.

Contents of Appendix

1. Summaries of Significant Takings Cases in the United States Supreme Court (Chronological Order)

Before 1970

Pennsylvania Coal Co. v. Mahon,
260 U.S. 393, 43 S. Ct. 158, 67 L. Ed. 322 (1922) A-4

1970 – 1979

Penn Central Transportation Co. v. New York City,
438 U.S. 104, 98 S. Ct. 2646, 57 L. Ed. 2d 631 (1978) A-4

1980 – 1989

Agins v. City of Tiburon,
447 U.S. 255, 100 S. Ct. 2138, 65 L. Ed. 2d 106 (1980) A-5

Loretto v. Teleprompter Manhattan CATV Corp.,
458 U.S. 419, 102 S. Ct. 3164, 73 L. Ed. 2d 868 (1982) A-5

Williamson County Regional Planning Commission v. Hamilton Bank of Johnson City,
473 U.S. 172, 105 S. Ct. 3108, 87 L. Ed. 2d 126 (1985) A-6

Macdonald, Sommer & Frates v. Yolo County,
477 U.S. 340, 106 S. Ct. 2561, 91 L. Ed. 2d 285 (1986) A-6

First English Evangelical Lutheran Church of Glendale v. Los Angeles County, California,
482 U.S. 304, 107 S. Ct. 2378, 96 L. Ed. 2d 250 (1987) A-6

Hodel v. Irving,
481 U.S. 704, 107 S. Ct. 2076, 95 L. Ed. 2d 668 (1987) A-7

Keystone Bituminous Coal Association v. DeBenedictis,
480 U.S. 470, 107 S. Ct. 1232, 94 L. Ed. 2d 472 (1987) A-7

Nollan v. California Coastal Commission,
483 U.S. 825, 107 S. Ct. 3141, 97 L. Ed. 2d 677 (1987) A-8

1990 – 1999

Lucas v. South Carolina Coastal Council,
505 U.S. 1003, 112 S. Ct. 2886, 120 L. Ed. 2d 798 (1992) A-8

Yee v. City of Escondido, California
503 U.S. 519, 112 S. Ct. 1522, 118 L. Ed. 2d 153 (1992) A-9

Dolan v. City of Tigard,
512 U.S. 374, 114 S. Ct. 2309, 129 L. Ed. 2d 304 (1994) A-9

City of Monterey v. Del Monte Dunes at Monterey, Ltd.,
526 U.S. 687, 119 S. Ct. 1624, 143 L. Ed. 2d 882 (1999) A-10

2000 –

Palazzolo v. Rhode Island,
533 U.S. 606, 121 S. Ct. 2448, 150 L. Ed. 2d 592 (2001) A-10

Tahoe-Sierra Preservation Council, Inc. v. Tahoe Regional Planning Agency
535 U.S. 302, 122 S. Ct. 1465, 152 L. Ed. 2d 517 (2002) A-11

Lingle v. Chevron U.S.A. Inc.,
544 U.S. 528, 125 S.Ct. 2074, 161 L. Ed. 2d 876 (2005) A-12

San Remo Hotel v. City and County of San Francisco,
545 U.S. 323, 125 S. Ct. 2491, 162 L. Ed. 2d 315 (2005) A-12

Kelo v. City of New London,
545 U.S. 469, 125 S. Ct. 2655, 162 L. Ed. 2d 439 (2005) A-13

2. Summaries of Significant Washington State Takings Cases (Chronological Order)

1970 – 1979

Maple Leaf Investors, Inc. v. Department of Ecology,
88 Wn.2d 726, 565 P.2d 1162 (1977) A-14

Department of Natural Resources v. Thurston County,
92 Wn.2d 656, 601 P.2d 494 (1979), *cert. denied*, 449 U.S. 830 (1980) A-14

1980 – 1989

Granat v. Keasler,
99 Wn.2d 564, 663 P.2d 830, *cert. denied*, 464 U.S. 1018 (1983) A-14

Buttnick v. City of Seattle,
105 Wn.2d 857, 719 P.2d 93 (1986) A-15

Orion Corp. v. State,
109 Wn.2d 621, 747 P.2d 1062 (1987), *cert. denied*, 486 U.S. 1022 (1988) A-15

Valley View Industrial Park v. City of Redmond,
107 Wn.2d 621, 733 P.2d 182 (1987) A-15

Unlimited v. Kitsap County,
50 Wn. App. 723, 750 P.2d 651, *review denied*, 111 Wn.2d 1008 (1988) A-16

Estate of Friedman v. Pierce County,
112 Wn.2d 68, 768 P.2d 462 (1989) A-16

1990 – 1999

Presbytery of Seattle v. King County,
114 Wn.2d 320, 787 P.2d 907, *cert. denied*, 498 U.S. 911 (1990) A-17

Sintra, Inc. v. City of Seattle,
119 Wn.2d 1, 829 P.2d 765, *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 1028 (1992) A-17

Guimont v. Clarke,
121 Wn.2d 586, 854 P.2d 1 (1993), *cert. denied*, 510 U.S. 1176 (1994) A-18

Margola Associates v. City of Seattle,
121 Wn.2d 625, 854 P.2d 23 (1993) A-19

Guimont v. City of Seattle,
77 Wn. App. 74, 896 P.2d 70, *review denied*, 127 Wn.2d 1023 (1995) A-20

Luxembourg Group, Inc. v. Snohomish County,
76 Wn. App. 502, 887 P.2 446, *review denied*, 127 Wn.2d 1005 (1995) A-20

Sparks v. Douglas County,
127 Wn.2d 901, 904 P.2d 738 (1995) A-20

Ventures Northwest Ltd. Partnership v. State,
81 Wn. App. 353, 914 P.2d 1180 (1996) A-21

Schreiner Farms, Inc. v. Smitch,
87 Wn. App. 27, 940 P.2d 274 (1997) A-21

Sintra, Inc. v. City of Seattle,
131 Wn.2d 640, 935 P.2d 555 (1997) A-22

Snider v. Board of County Comm'rs of Walla Walla County,
85 Wn. App. 371, 932 P.2d 704 (1997) A-22

Burton v. Clark County,
91 Wn. App. 505, 958 P.2d 343 (1998), *review denied*, 137 Wn.2d 1015 (1999) A-23

Phillips v. King County,
136 Wn.2d 946, 968 P.2d 871 (1998) A-23

Kahuna Land Co. v. Spokane County,
94 Wn. App. 836, 974 P.2d 1249 (1999) A-24

2000 –

Manufactured Housing Communities of Washington v. State,
142 Wn.2d 347, 13 P.2d 183 (2000) A-24

Eggleston v. Pierce County,
148 Wn.2d 760, 64 P.3d 618 (2003) A-25

Edmonds Shopping Center Associates v. City of Edmonds,
117 Wn. App. 344, 71 P.3d 233 (2003) A-25

Saddle Mountain Minerals, L.L.C. v. Joshi,
152 Wn.2d 242, 95 P.3d 1236 (2004) A-25

In the Matter of Property Located at: 14255 53rd Ave S. Tukwila, King County, Washington,
120 Wn. App. 737, 86 P.3d 222 (2004), *review denied*, 152 Wn.2d 1032 (2004),
cert. denied, 125 S. Ct. 1862 (2005) A-26

Paradise Village Bowl v. Pierce County,
124 Wn. App. 759, 102 P.3d 173 (2004) A-26

Dickgieser v. State,
153 Wn.2d 530, 105 P.3d 26 (2005) A-27

Tiffany Family Trust Corp. v. City of Kent,
155 Wn.2d 225, 119 P.3d 325 (2005) A-27

HTK Management, L.L.C. v. Seattle Popular Monorail Authority,
155 Wn.2d 612, 121 P.3d 1166 (2005) A-28

City of Des Moines v. Gray Businesses, LLC,
130 Wn. App. 600, 124 P.3d 324 (2006) A-28

Central Puget Sound Regional Transit Authority v. Miller,
156 Wn.2d 403, 128 P.3d 588 (2006) A-29

Peste v. Mason County,
133 Wn. App. 456, 136 P.3d 140 (2006) A-29

Wallace v. Lewis County,
134 Wn. App. 1,137 P.3d 101 (2006) A-29

1. Summaries of Significant Takings Cases in the United States Supreme Court (Chronological Order)

Before 1970

Pennsylvania Coal Co. v. Mahon,
260 U.S. 393, 43 S. Ct. 158, 67 L. Ed. 322 (1922)

Regulations can "go too far" and may become the functional equivalent of an exercise of eminent domain that requires the payment of just compensation.

This case begins the United States Supreme Court's development of the concept of regulatory takings. Pennsylvania's laws had prohibited coal mining that produced severe ground subsidence, which made it commercially impossible to mine coal in certain areas of the state. The Court rejected the notion that the constitutional requirement of just compensation was limited to traditional exercises of eminent domain (formal condemnation proceedings). Instead, the Court noted that regulatory activity can "go too far," having such an impact on property that it is the functional equivalent of an exercise of eminent domain. The Court did not lay out clear standards as to when a regulatory action "goes too far."

1970 – 1979

Penn Central Transportation Co. v. New York City,
438 U.S. 104, 98 S. Ct. 2646, 57 L. Ed. 2d 631 (1978)

Takings claims are evaluated by examining and balancing three factors: (1) the economic impact of the regulatory action on the property; (2) the extent to which legitimate property use expectations exist and have been interfered with; and (3) the extent to which the government has used reasonable means to achieve an important public objective. When undertaking this evaluation, the court must consider the impact on the entire property owner's interest at stake, not just the portion subjected to regulation.

Grand Central Station was declared a landmark under New York City's historic preservation ordinance. Penn Central, the owner, proposed to "preserve" the original station while building a 55-story building over it. The city denied the

construction permit. The Court rejected Penn Central's takings claim, explaining that the city ordinance served a valid public purpose and, so far as the Court could ascertain, Penn Central could still make a reasonable return on its investment by retaining the station as it was. Responding to Penn Central's argument that the ordinance would deny it the value of its "pre-existing air rights" to build above the terminal, the Court held that it must consider the impact of the ordinance upon the property as a whole, not just upon "air rights." The Court also applied a multi-factor test for evaluating a claim that specific government action has "taken" property. Courts must consider and balance three factors: (1) the economic impact of the regulation on the property; (2) the extent to which the regulation interferes with investment-backed expectations; and (3) the character of the governmental action (whether it furthers an important interest and could have been accomplished by less intrusive means).

1980 – 1989

***Agins v. City of Tiburon*,**
447 U.S. 255, 100 S. Ct. 2138, 65 L. Ed. 2d 106 (1980)

Regulatory actions may be a taking where they fail to advance a legitimate state interest or where they deprive property of all its value.

[In Lingle,[2] the Court abandoned the "substantially advance" test as part of takings analysis, recognizing it instead as an element of substantive due process.]

The city adopted a zoning ordinance that limited property development to no more than five homes per parcel of land. Agins brought a takings claim alleging that the ordinance "completely destroyed the value of the property." The Court appears to have identified an alternative test for evaluating whether a regulation results in a taking. The Court held that a taking occurs only where the regulation (1) fails to substantially advance a legitimate state interest; or (2) denies an owner all economically viable uses of the land. The Court upheld the ordinance because it advanced a legitimate interest and did not deprive the landowner of all economic value.

***Loretto v. Teleprompter Manhattan CATV Corp.*,**
458 U.S. 419, 102 S. Ct. 3164, 73 L. Ed. 2d 868 (1982)

A physical invasion of property, no matter how slight, will categorically constitute a taking of that portion of the property occupied for the period of time that it is occupied.

A state statute required landlords to allow the installation of cable television on their property. The owner of an apartment building challenged the statute, claiming a taking of private property. The installation in question required only a small amount of space to attach equipment and wires on the roof and outside walls of the building. The Court held the statute was unconstitutional, concluding that "a permanent physical occupation authorized by government is a taking without regard to the public interests that it may serve." The Court reasoned that an owner suffers a special kind of injury when a "stranger" invades

[2] Cross-referenced decisions that are summarized in this ***Appendix*** are underlined.

and occupies property and that such an occupation is "qualitatively more severe" than a regulation on the use of property.

Williamson County Regional Planning Commission v. Hamilton Bank of Johnson City,
473 U.S. 172, 105 S. Ct. 3108, 87 L. Ed. 2d 126 (1985)

A taking claim is not ripe and must be dismissed in two instances: (1) where the land use decision process has not been pursued, or is incomplete; and (2) where the landowner brings suit in federal court without first seeking compensation at the state level. The federal Just Compensation Clause does not require payment of compensation before a taking occurs, so long as a means of obtaining just compensation is provided.

Over a course of years, the county first granted in part, then ultimately denied applications for permits to develop a golf course and residential area. The applicant alleged a taking. The Court held the claim was premature for two reasons: (1) the applicant had not sought variances that would have allowed it to develop the property according to its proposed plat and thus had not obtained a final decision as to the application of the ordinance to its property; and (2) the applicant had not used state procedures provided for obtaining just compensation. Tennessee had a statutory scheme allowing persons claiming a regulatory taking to file an inverse condemnation claim; the Court held the statutory scheme provided an adequate procedure for seeking just compensation, and the applicant could not claim a violation of the federal Just Compensation Clause until it used the state procedure and was denied just compensation. The Court also held that the Fifth Amendment does not require that just compensation be paid in advance of, or contemporaneously with, a taking; all that is required is that a "reasonable, certain and adequate provision for obtaining compensation" exists at the time of the taking.

MacDonald, Sommer & Frates v. Yolo County,
477 U.S. 340, 106 S. Ct. 2561, 91 L. Ed. 2d 285 (1986)

Where a land use planning agency retains some discretion to allow for meaningful use of the property, those opportunities must be explored before alleging that a final disposition exists regarding the permissible uses of the property.

A developer appealed the county's denial of a "tentative subdivision map," claiming the denial deprived it of all economic use of its property. Following the reasoning in Williamson County, the Court held that until a property owner has obtained a final decision regarding the application of the zoning ordinance and subdivision regulations to its property, it is impossible to tell whether the land retains any reasonable beneficial use or whether existing expectation interests have been destroyed.

First English Evangelical Lutheran Church of Glendale v. Los Angeles County, California,
482 U.S. 304, 107 S. Ct. 2378, 96 L. Ed. 2d 250 (1987)

The remedy for a regulatory taking of property is the payment of just compensation rather than simple invalidation of the regulation. If a regulation found to have "taken" property subsequently is repealed by the government, the property owner may be entitled to compensation for a "temporary taking" – the loss of value during the time the taking existed.

When a flood destroyed a church campground, California responded with a moratorium prohibiting development in the flood plain area. The church sought damages, claiming its property had been taken. California argued that the only remedy available was to challenge the validity of the regulation and seek to have it overturned, but the Court held that just compensation is the appropriate remedy if property was "taken." The Court also explained that if a statute effected a taking, the state could not avoid paying compensation by repealing the statute; compensation might be required for any loss of value during the time that the taking existed, that is for the "temporary taking." The Court did not conclude there was a "temporary taking" in this case, only that the Just Compensation Clause allows compensation for a "temporary taking."

***Hodel v. Irving*,**
481 U.S. 704, 107 S. Ct. 2076, 95 L. Ed. 2d 668 (1987)

The destruction of a "fundamental attribute of property" (the right to own, exclude others, dispose of property, or make at least some economic use of the property) will result in a taking.

Portions of the Sioux Indian reservation that had been "allotted" to individual tribal members had become fractionated, sometimes into very small parcels. Good land often lay fallow, amidst great poverty, because of the difficulties in managing the property. In 1983, Congress passed legislation which provided that any undivided fractional interest constituting less than two percent of a given tract's acreage and earning less than $100 in the preceding year would revert to the tribe. No compensation was to be provided tribal members whose property was lost under the statute. Tribal members challenged the statute. The Court noted that, under the balancing test traditionally applied to takings challenges, the statute might be constitutional. In this case, however, the character of the government action was "extraordinary" in that it destroyed "one of the most essential" rights of ownership: the right to transfer property, especially to one's family. The Court held that such an action was a taking, regardless of the public interest that might favor the legislation.

***Keystone Bituminous Coal Association v. DeBenedictis*,**
480 U.S. 470, 107 S. Ct. 1232, 94 L. Ed. 2d 472 (1987)

Takings claims must be evaluated with respect to the entire parcel of land owned by the claimant, not just the portion affected by the regulation. Property may not be segmented into separate legal interests for purposes of evaluating a takings claim.

Pennsylvania enacted a law requiring coal companies to leave certain amounts of coal in place to prevent subsidence of surface property. Keystone claimed a taking, alleging the law would require it leave up to 27 million tons of its coal un-mined, thereby effectively appropriating its coal for a public purpose. Keystone challenged the law on its face, rather than challenging its application in a particular set of facts. The Court held Keystone had a difficult burden of proof because legislation is presumed to be constitutional. The Court explained that legislation properly may regulate an activity to prevent severe impacts to the public, even if the activity has not traditionally been classified as a nuisance. Absent a showing that the legislation had a severe impact on Keystone's entire property (the 27 million tons of coal was about two percent of Keystone's holdings), the Court declined to invalidate the legislation. In response to

Keystone's arguments that its coal had been appropriated for a public purpose, the Court reaffirmed that takings law does not compensate a landowner for every loss in value. The Court refused to consider the coal left behind as a separate piece of property and affirmed that takings law evaluates the impact of regulation on the entire property held by the landowner, not just the portion being regulated.

***Nollan v. California Coastal Commission*,**
483 U.S. 825, 107 S. Ct. 3141, 97 L. Ed. 2d 677 (1987)

Permit conditions that extract something from a landowner must have some reasonable relationship (some "nexus") to an identifiable impact that the conditions seek to mitigate.

The Nollans sought a permit to replace a bungalow with a larger house on their California oceanfront property. The property lay between two public beaches. The Nollans were granted a permit, subject to the condition that they allow the public an easement to pass along their beach. The Court found this requirement to be a taking. The Court reasoned that it would have been a taking if the government had simply ordered the Nollans to give the public an easement outside of any permit process; the existence of a permit process and the extraction of an easement as a permit condition changes nothing unless the condition is related to some impact associated with the permit application. Even then, the permit condition is only valid if it substantially advances a legitimate state interest. The Court observed that if the Nollans' proposed house had blocked the public's view of the ocean from the street, a view easement perhaps would have been appropriate. But there was no indication that the Nollans' house plans interfered in any way with the public's ability to walk up and down the beach. Accordingly, the Court held there was no reasonable relationship, or "nexus," between the permit condition and any public interest that might be harmed by the construction of the house. Lacking this nexus, the required easement was a taking of property.

1990 – 1999

***Lucas v. South Carolina Coastal Council*,**
505 U.S. 1003, 112 S. Ct. 2886, 120 L. Ed. 2d 798 (1992)

A regulation that permanently deprives property of all economic value is a categorical form of taking that does not need to be evaluated using the Penn Central balancing test. If, however, the government can show that the regulated use of property would be barred under fundamental principles of property law or nuisance, there is no categorical taking even if the property is left without economic value.

Lucas bought two South Carolina beachfront lots intending to develop them. Before he initiated any development of the lots, the state enacted legislation to protect its beaches, which prevented development of the lots. The parties stipulated that the parcels had no remaining economic value. The Court held that a regulation which "denies all economically beneficial or productive use of land" is categorically a taking unless the government can show that the proposed uses of the property are prohibited by nuisance laws or other preexisting limitations on the use of property. The Court explained, however, that such categorical takings will be "relatively rare" and the usual balancing approach for determining takings, from Penn Central, will apply in most cases.

Yee v. City of Escondido, California,
503 U.S. 519, 112 S. Ct. 1522, 118 L. Ed. 2d 153 (1992)

Government regulation that affects the use of property, but that does not compel a landowner to involuntarily suffer the presence of the government or a third party, is not a categorical taking under Loretto.

Yee challenged a rent control ordinance for mobile home parks that scaled rents back to 1988 levels and prohibited increases without city approval. Yee argued that the rent control provision, in combination with the state laws limiting the termination of rental agreements, forced the property to be used as a mobile home park with artificially low rents. He contended the result was a categorical taking similar to the physical invasion identified in the Loretto case. Observing that Yee voluntarily rented space to mobile homes and could get out of the business and convert the property to another use at any time, the Court held the ordinance was a regulation of property, not a physical invasion. The Court noted that a conventional regulatory taking analysis under Penn Central might be possible in this circumstance, but refused to apply that analysis because Yee's suit had only been litigated as a physical occupation claim.

Dolan v. City of Tigard,
512 U.S. 374, 114 S. Ct. 2309, 129 L. Ed. 2d 104 (1994)

Under Nollan, a permit condition that extracts something from a landowner must have some nexus to an identifiable impact. In addition, the scope of the condition must be "roughly proportional" to the impact being mitigated.

The city approved a permit to expand a store and pave a parking lot, on condition that the business owner (1) dedicate a portion of her property for a public greenway along an adjacent stream to minimize flooding that would be exacerbated by the increased impervious surface, and (2) provide for a bicycle path intended to relieve traffic congestion. When the city denied her variance request, she alleged a taking. The Court distinguished most of its prior regulatory takings cases for two reasons: (1) they involved challenges to legislative comprehensive land use regulations, whereas this case involved an adjudicative decision to condition an application for a building permit on an individual parcel; and (2) the conditions imposed here did not simply limit use, but also required that the landowner deed portions of her property to the city. The Court found a sufficient nexus between the permit conditions and the impacts they targeted, under Nollan, then proceeded to consider whether the required dedication was "roughly proportional" to the impacts being mitigated. The Court held no precise mathematical calculation is required, but the city must make some sort of individualized determination that the required dedication is related both in nature and extent to the impact of the proposed development. Finding that the city had not demonstrated why the floodplain could not be protected without depriving the landowner of her property, the Court held there was no evidence of a reasonable relationship between the business expansion and the required dedication for a public greenway. The Court also found that the bike path could be a reasonable requirement to mitigate the impact of increased traffic caused by the expanded business, but it was troubled by the lack of evidence concerning the magnitude of any traffic impact. The Court remanded for further proceedings.

***City of Monterey v. Del Monte Dunes at Monterey, Ltd.*,**
526 U.S. 687, 119 S. Ct. 1624, 143 L. Ed. 2d 882 (1999)

(1) If a takings claim can be brought in federal court and is raised as a 42 U.S.C § 1983 civil rights claim, a jury may be used to evaluate the government's regulatory activity.

(2) The "rough proportionality" analysis set forth in Dolan is used only to evaluate regulatory exactions of some interest in property.

After the city repeatedly failed to approve the development of a 37.6-acre parcel of land, based on the need to protect the habitat of an endangered butterfly, the plaintiffs sought compensation in federal court. The takings claim was lodged as a civil rights violation under 42 U.S.C. § 1983. At trial, a jury was used to consider two different takings theories – a categorical Lucas-type taking based upon a complete deprivation of all economically viable uses, and a takings theory based upon the Court's Agins analysis examining the nature of the government's actions. (Note: After Lingle, decided in 2005, this second form of takings analysis is no longer used in federal courts.) On appeal from a successful verdict, the city argued that it was improper to submit the takings question to a jury. The Court disagreed, noting that the jury was not being asked to scrutinize the question of whether the government's regulatory decisions were appropriate. The case had been raised as a civil rights claim and was litigated on the premise that the city's regulations were valid but had been applied inconsistently. The Court specifically refused to decide whether a jury might be used to determine takings claims brought outside of this context. In addition, the Court clarified that the rough proportionality test laid out in Dolan applies only when evaluating whether a property exaction amounts to a taking; it does not apply to regulatory actions that do not exact some property interest from the landowner.

2000 –

***Palazzolo v. Rhode Island*,**
533 U.S. 606, 121 S. Ct. 2448, 150 L. Ed. 2d 592 (2001)

(1) The mere fact that a government regulation was enacted before a regulated property was acquired does not mean the regulation will be treated as a background limitation on the use of the property that cuts off a taking claim, although the regulation may be considered in any Penn Central analysis that is performed. Only background limitations that traditionally have limited the use of property will cut off a regulatory takings claim.

(2) Where a regulation denies or limits the use of property, a takings claim will be ripe only if the landowner fully explores available variances or regulatory land use options or demonstrates that it would be futile to do so.

A landowner was denied a permit to fill wetlands as part of a plan to build several waterfront homes. The landowner sued, alleging that the property had no remaining value and had been taken under the "total deprivation of all value" test laid out in Lucas. The planning agency responded (1) that the claim was not ripe because the landowner had not sought a variance; (2) that, because the landowner had acquired the property after the effective date of the regulation, the regulation constituted a pre-existing limitation on the use of property, thereby cutting off any

taking claim; and (3) that no Lucas claim existed because the evidence showed at least one home could be built on the unfilled portion of the property.

The Court reaffirmed that a case is not ripe where a planning agency retains the discretion to allow some alternate form of valuable development. In this case, while the applicable ordinance allowed for variances based upon a showing of "compelling public purpose," the planning agency had already indicated that no compelling interest could be shown. On that basis, the Court held the appeal was ripe because it would be futile to make the landowner go through the motions of attempting to obtain a variance.

Agreeing that pre-existing property limitations may cut off a taking where the background limitation on property uses has always existed as a part of the law of property, the Court held this principle should not be used to treat newly enacted regulations as some bright line cut-off of any subsequent claim that the newly enacted regulations amount to a taking. Instead, the fact that a property owner may have acquired property with the knowledge that a previous regulation might preclude certain land uses could be weighed as part of the Penn Central balancing test when evaluating a landowner's legitimate investment expectations. Finding that the entire property retained some value, the Court rejected the Lucas-based takings claim and remanded the case for a determination whether a taking had occurred, using the Penn Central balancing test.

***Tahoe-Sierra Preservation Council, Inc. v. Tahoe Regional Planning Agency*, 535 U.S. 302, 122 S. Ct. 1465, 152 L. Ed. 2d 517 (2002)**

This opinion summarizes much of the Court's prior takings analysis, including the principle that property is not segmented into components for purposes of a takings analysis (the "whole parcel rule"), and confirms that the Penn Central balancing test is the usual test for evaluating takings claims. Categorical takings claims are limited to the narrowly tailored exceptions set forth in Loretto (physical occupation) and Lucas (total deprivation of all economic value).

The Tahoe Regional Planning Agency imposed two moratoria, totaling 32 months, on development in the Lake Tahoe Basin while formulating a comprehensive land use plan for the area. Landowners affected by the moratoria filed suit claiming a taking of their property without just compensation, alleging that their properties had been deprived of all value during the moratoria. The court refused to apply the categorical taking test of Lucas, explaining that a temporary deprivation of all value does not qualify as a taking under Lucas. For example, the normal delay associated with getting a permit does not give rise to a claim for any lost value. The Court held moratoria should be evaluated instead using the Penn Central balancing test, under which a moratorium could be treated as a taking if imposed for a long enough time or in a manner that was disproportionate to the legitimate planning needs of the agency.

The Court affirmed that takings claims normally are evaluated using the Penn Central balancing test. Categorical takings, such as the total deprivation of all value principle laid out in Lucas or the physical invasion principle laid out in Loretto, are rare and narrowly-tailored exceptions to normal takings analysis. The Court also affirmed that takings analysis must not segregate the regulated property into partial interests when evaluating the regulatory impact (e.g., a portion of time when the property may be used, a partial legal interest in the use

of the property, or a physical segment of the property being regulated). The property must be considered as a whole when evaluating the impact of regulation.

Lingle v. Chevron U.S.A. Inc.,
544 U.S. 5288, 125 S. Ct 2074, 161 L. Ed. 2d 876 (2005).

The "substantially advances" formula articulated in Agins is not an appropriate test for determining whether a regulation effects a taking of property requiring just compensation, but is instead a principle associated with a substantive due process analysis.

Concerned about the effects of market concentration on retail gasoline prices, the Hawaii Legislature passed a law limiting the rent that oil companies could charge dealers leasing company-owned service stations. Chevron sued, seeking a declaration that the rent cap was a taking of its property. Applying Agins, the district court held that the rent cap effected a taking in violation of the Fifth and Fourteenth Amendments because it did not substantially advance Hawaii's asserted interest in controlling retail gas prices. The Supreme Court reversed, concluding the "substantially advances" formula is not a valid method of identifying compensable regulatory takings. Rather, it prescribes an inquiry in the nature of a due process test, which has no proper place in takings jurisprudence. A plaintiff seeking to challenge a government regulation as a taking of private property may proceed by alleging (1) a Loretto-based physical taking; (2) a Lucas-type total regulatory taking; (3) a Penn Central taking using the traditional balancing inquiry into the nature and effect of the government regulation; or (4) a land-use exaction violating the Nollan and Dolan reasonable relationship and proportionality standards.

San Remo Hotel v. City and County of San Francisco,
545 U.S. 323 , 125 S. Ct. 2491, 162 L. Ed. 2d 315 (2005).

Full Faith and Credit considerations bar a Fifth Amendment takings claim from further litigation in federal court after a state court has analyzed the federal takings issue, found no taking, and denied compensation. It makes no difference that a federal suit would have been dismissed under Williamson County as unripe for failing to first proceed in state court.

The San Remo Hotel was subject to a city ordinance requiring anyone wishing to convert residential hotel units into tourist hotel units to mitigate the loss of residential units by constructing new residential units, rehabilitating old ones, or paying an "in lieu" fee. When the hotel sought to convert all its rooms to tourist units, the city required it to pay a $567,000 "in lieu" fee after all the units in the hotel were classed as residential. San Remo filed a state court action challenging the classification of its units, and a federal court action asserting that the ordinance worked a taking, both facially and as applied to San Remo. Relying on the ripeness principles in Williamson County, the Ninth Circuit held the as-applied challenge in federal court was not ripe because state court proceedings were available to seek just compensation. The court of appeals granted San Remo's petition that it abstain from deciding the facial challenge until the state court case was resolved. The state court case then was expanded to include both facial and as-applied takings claims.

The California Supreme Court, analyzing the takings claims under both the federal and California constitutions, denied both takings claims. San Remo then attempted to litigate its takings claims in federal court. The federal district

court held that both takings challenges were barred by traditional principles of abstention: federal courts do not re-litigate claims resolved in state courts because they are not courts of appeal for such litigation. The United States Supreme Court affirmed, invoking the Full Faith and Credit clause of the United States Constitution, Art. IV, § 1; the full faith and credit statute, 28 U.S.C. § 1738; and traditional abstention principles. The Court explained that the fact that state court proceedings are not chosen, but instead are required to ripen federal takings claims, does not eliminate the preclusive effect of the prior determination so long as the state court proceedings fully litigate the takings issues.

Kelo v. City of New London,
545 U.S. 469 , 125 S. Ct. 2655, 162 L. Ed. 2d 439 (2005).

Under the Fifth Amendment to the United States Constitution, the condemnation of private property and its transfer to private developers under a government-approved program for economic rejuvenation is evaluated using a broad definition of "public use" that defers in part to a legislative determination that the program is of public benefit.

The city approved an integrated development plan designed to revitalize its ailing economy. The city purchased most of the property earmarked for the project from willing sellers, but it initiated condemnation proceedings against those owners who refused to sell. These property owners sued in state court, claiming the condemnation of their property as part of a plan to transfer the property to private developers did not constitute a "public use" of their property, as required in the federal Takings Clause. The Connecticut Supreme Court held the condemnation action was valid, and the United States Supreme Court affirmed. The Court held a government action serves a government use as long as it advances a public purpose. Relying on precedents extending back to the nineteenth century, the Court rejected the argument that "public use" literally means "use by the general public." The Court looked instead to the state legislative determination as to whether the proposed use was a public use and held that in some circumstances economic development is a valid public use that can justify the condemnation of private property through eminent domain.

2. Summaries of Significant Washington State Takings Cases (Chronological Order)

1970 – 1979

***Maple Leaf Investors, Inc. v. Department of Ecology*,**
88 Wn.2d 726, 565 P.2d 1162 (1977)

A prohibition on construction for human habitation within a floodway is a valid exercise of the state police power, not a taking or damaging of private property.

Maple Leaf Investors owned property along the Cedar River in an area subject to flood control regulations, which prohibited construction for human habitation within the floodway channel. Seventy percent of the property lay within the floodway channel. Considering a claim that the flood control regulations effected a taking, the Washington Supreme Court examined the balance between the public interest in the regulations and the private interest in using the property without restriction. The court found the primary purpose of the regulations was not to put the property to public use, but to protect the public health and safety: the regulations prevented harm to persons who might otherwise live in the floodway, and barred the construction of structures that might break loose during a flood and endanger life and property downstream. Further, since 30 percent of the property was still usable, there was no indication that the regulations prevented profitable use of the property. Finally, the court noted that it was nature, not the government, that placed Maple Leaf's property in the path of floods. The court rejected the taking claim.

***Department of Natural Resources v. Thurston County*,**
92 Wn.2d 656, 601 P.2d 494 (1979), *cert. denied*, 449 U.S. 830 (1980)

Restricting development density to protect bald eagle habitat is not a taking, so long as the county allows sufficient density for the owner to make a profitable use of its property.

A developer leasing property from the state sought plat approval from the county for a proposed residential development. The county denied preliminary plat approval, finding the proposed development would interfere with eagle perching and feeding areas. The developer claimed a taking of private property. The Washington Supreme Court held it was not a taking, primarily because the county had indicated it would approve a less intensive development. (The county commission had found no adverse impact from the development of 11 of the 22 lots proposed by the developer.) The court held there was a strong public interest in protecting the eagles, and there had been no showing that all reasonably profitable uses of the property were foreclosed.

1980 – 1989

***Granat v. Keasler*,**
99 Wn.2d 564, 663 P.2d 830, *cert. denied*, 464 U.S. 1018 (1983)

A city ordinance that conveyed perpetual occupancy rights to paying tenants effected a taking of property from houseboat moorage owners.

Under a Seattle houseboat ordinance, the only reason a houseboat moorage owner could evict a paying tenant would be to use the moorage site for the owner's own non-commercial residence. A moorage owner appealed the ordinance. The Washington Supreme Court held the ordinance was a taking of private property without just compensation. The court's reasoning followed that of its earlier decision in *Kennedy v. Seattle*, 94 Wn.2d 376, 617 P.2d 713 (1980), where a similar ordinance was invalidated because it effectively conveyed perpetual occupancy rights of a landowner's property to another person.

***Buttnick v. City of Seattle*,**
105 Wn.2d 857, 719 P.2d 93 (1986)

A historical preservation requirement in a city ordinance does not effect a taking if, considering the market value and income producing potential of the subject property, the requirement imposes no unnecessary or undue hardship on the plaintiff.

A Seattle historic preservation ordinance required a building owner conducting repairs to replace a parapet in a manner approximating the original design. The building owner claimed its property was taken without compensation. Following the United States Supreme Court's analysis in Penn Central, the Washington Supreme Court held the estimated cost of replacing the parapet would not be an undue hardship on the building owner, considering the market value and income-producing potential of the building. The court rejected the taking challenge to the historic preservation ordinance.

***Valley View Industrial Park v. City of Redmond*,**
107 Wn.2d 621, 733 P.2d 182 (1987)

A reasonable delay in obtaining a required development permit does not give rise to a claim for a regulatory taking.

A developer sought to build a phased development on a parcel that was the focus of efforts to conserve agricultural lands, which resulted in several delays during the permit approval process. The Washington Supreme Court found the task of obtaining a regulatory permit usually takes many months, and often several years, and concluded that reasonable delays do not result in a taking of property. The court also reiterated the Washington rule that, although the mere passage of time does not bar a landowner's right to seek just compensation for an alleged taking by inverse condemnation, that right may be subject to statutory time limits.

***Orion Corp. v. State*,**
109 Wn.2d 621, 747 P.2d 1062 (1987), *cert. denied*, 486 U.S. 1022 (1988)

(1) A government prohibition on development actions that is reasonably tailored to protect the public interest in navigable waters under the Public Trust Doctrine does not constitute a regulatory taking.

(2) If a court concludes there is a regulatory taking, the decision lies with the legislative branch to decide whether to (a) cure the taking by amending the regulations, while providing compensation for a temporary taking; or (b) exercise eminent domain to complete a permanent taking, with appropriate compensation for the condemnation.

The Orion Corporation was denied a shoreline permit to build a residential community on tidelands in Padilla Bay. Although the denial was issued pursuant

to a county shoreline ordinance, the Washington Supreme Court found the state was the proper defendant for Orion's regulatory takings claim; the court concluded the county was acting as agent for the state when it adopted its shoreline ordinance, because the ordinance became effective only when approved by the state. This case contains extensive discussions of the evolving notion of regulatory takings, although many of the principles discussed have been more fully developed since the time this opinion was issued. In addition to the interesting historical look at the development of the law, the opinion continues to be noteworthy for its conclusions (1) that private interests in navigable waters are burdened by public interests under the Public Trust Doctrine; and (2) the government may prohibit development actions that impair these public interests without effecting a taking and without violating principles of due process so long as the government's actions are reasonably tailored to prevent an impairment of the public's interests in the property.

***Unlimited v. Kitsap County*,**
50 Wn. App. 723, 750 P.2d 651, *review denied*, 111 Wn.2d 1008 (1988)

To avoid a taking, an exaction placed on a proposed development must serve a legitimate public purpose, must be reasonable, and must address a problem that arises from the proposed development.

Unlimited sought a planned unit development approval to construct a convenience store on part of its property. The county approved the application subject to two conditions which required Unlimited to (1) dedicate a 50-foot right of way to provide commercial access to the next door property; and (2) dedicate a strip of its property sufficient to extend a county arterial along the front of its property. Unlimited appealed these conditions. The Washington Court of Appeals, relying upon the United States Supreme Court's decision in Nollan, stated that a private property interest can be exacted without compensation only where "the problem to be remedied by the exaction arises from the development under consideration, and the exaction is reasonable and for a legitimate public purpose." The court ruled that providing commercial access to the adjacent private property benefited a private person, rather than mitigating a public problem, and it found nothing in the proposed development that created a need to extend the arterial. The court held the conditions imposed by the county effected a taking.

***Estate of Friedman v. Pierce County*,**
112 Wn.2d 68, 768 P.2d 462 (1989)

A taking claim is not ripe for judicial review where the government retains some discretion to allow profitable uses of land.

After the county denied a master application for a proposed development, the developer challenged the denial and alleged a taking. The superior court rejected both claims, dismissing the taking claim as not ripe for review because no specific project had been proposed. The Washington Supreme Court affirmed, holding that a taking claim is not ripe for adjudication where a regulatory agency retains some discretion to allow profitable uses of land. Without a final regulatory disposition that clearly shows the economic impact of the regulatory program, it is not possible for the court to assess the extent to which the regulation interferes with reasonable investment-backed expectations. Ripeness is a question for the judge, not the jury. If the regulatory agency raises as a defense the

landowner's failure to exhaust administrative remedies, the burden is on the landowner to persuade the court that futility excuses exhaustion. The burden is on the landowner to demonstrate it would be futile to pursue available development alternatives, and this is a substantial burden.

1990 – 1999

Presbytery of Seattle v. King County,
114 Wn.2d 320, 787 P.2d 907, cert. denied, 498 U.S. 911 (1990)

A land use regulation may be challenged either as a taking or as a violation of substantive due process.

Presbytery purchased land on which it intended to build a church. The land contained a significant wetland, which occupied approximately one-third of the 4.5-acre parcel. Several years after the purchase, but before Presbytery had filed any development application, the county adopted an ordinance protecting wetlands, including the wetland on this parcel. Although the ordinance contained a reasonable use exemption, and despite the county's contention that a church could be built on the remaining two-thirds of the parcel, Presbytery alleged the wetlands portion of its property had been taken without just compensation.

This case marked the Washington Supreme Court's first attempt to provide an analytical framework for evaluating regulatory takings that incorporated United States Supreme Court cases and allowed for simultaneous or alternative substantive due process challenges. The state court's analysis first considered whether a regulation safeguards the public interest in health, safety, the environment, or fiscal integrity of an area rather than seeking to acquire some benefit for the public. If so, the regulation is not normally a taking. The constitutional validity of such a regulation then would be analyzed by considering whether it violates substantive due process.

If the regulation went beyond safeguarding the public's interests and worked to enhance a public interest, or if it destroyed a fundamental attribute of property ownership (the right to possess, to exclude others, or to dispose of property), then the regulation would be subject to analysis under the federal takings clause. A taking analysis would start by assessing whether the regulation substantially advances a legitimate state interest. If it did not, then there would be a taking. If the regulation does substantially advance a legitimate state interest, then the court would assess the extent of the economic impact on the property subject to the regulation, employing the balancing test laid out in Penn Central.

The usual remedy for a violation of substantive due process is invalidation of the ordinance. The usual remedy for a taking is just compensation. (But see the decision in Manufactured Housing, summarized below.)

The Presbytery test was re-worked in Guimont v. Clarke in response to subsequent United States Supreme Court holdings.

Sintra, Inc. v. City of Seattle,
119 Wn.2d 1, 829 P.2d 765, *cert. denied*, 506 U.S. 1028 (1992) (*Sintra I*)

A substantive due process claim rests on a showing that interference with property rights was irrational or arbitrary, not on a showing that no viable use of the property remains. Where money damages are sought for a substantive due

process violation under 42 U.S.C. § 1983, there also must be a showing that the land use regulation is invidious or irrational.

This is one in a series of related cases in which the plaintiffs applied to develop and change the use of hotels that previously had been used for low-income housing. In each case, Seattle imposed a housing preservation assessment under its housing preservation ordinance as a condition of development. While the applications were pending, the superior court invalidated this provision of the ordinance as an unconstitutional tax, and the Washington Supreme Court affirmed in *San Telmo Assocs. v. Seattle*, 108 Wn.2d 20, 25, 735 P.2d 673 (1987).

Sintra filed a lawsuit under 42 U.S.C. § 1983 seeking damages for the imposition of the housing preservation assessment on its proposed development, alleging both a violation of substantive due process and a taking of private property. The superior court dismissed the claim for damages, but the Washington Supreme Court reversed. Applying the *Presbytery* test, the court found the record insufficient to determine whether a taking had occurred and remanded also for a determination whether the ordinance placed so great an economic burden on the property that no viable use was available. If Sintra could make such a showing, then compensation for a taking would be available. *See Sintra II*.

Turning to the substantative due process claim, the court held that even though the housing preservation ordinance served a legitimate public purpose, it violated substantive due process because it was unduly oppressive, because the burden of providing low-income housing fell entirely on regulated landowners. Consistent with *Presbytery*, the court invalidated the assessment. To recover damages for this violation, however, the court held the plaintiff must prove the city acted invidiously or irrationally in imposing the assessment on the plaintiffs. The court remanded for a determination whether plaintiffs could make the required showing.

***Guimont v. Clarke*,**
121 Wn.2d 586, 854 P.2d 1 (1993), *cert. denied*, 510 U.S. 1176 (1994)

This opinion set forth the basic steps used by Washington courts to analyze challenges alleging regulatory takings or violations of substantive due process.

In 1989, the Legislature adopted a statute that required owners of mobile home parks to establish a fund to financially assist tenants in moving their homes should the owner decide to close the park or change the property to another use. The statute was challenged facially by park owners on regulatory takings and substantive due process grounds. In its first takings case since the United States Supreme Court's decision in *Lucas*, the Washington Supreme Court reviewed its *Presbytery* analysis and re-worked the analysis slightly to accommodate the *Lucas* holding. Interpreting United States Supreme Court cases, the court mapped out a three-part regulatory takings analysis in Washington.

(1) The court begins with a threshold analysis, which applies the classic categorical or "*per se*" takings tests, in which the government's actions are not weighed against their financial impact. The court asks whether the challenged regulation deprives the owner of all economic value (*Lucas*), causes a physical invasion (*Loretto*), or otherwise destroys a fundamental attribute of

property ownership (the right to own property, exclude others, or dispose of the property). If so, a taking has occurred unless, in a Lucas-type claim, the background property limitation principle applies. If not, the court proceeds to a second threshold analysis.

(2) The second threshold analysis asks two subsidiary questions. First, does the regulation impinge upon a fundamental attribute of property ownership? (*See* Hodel and Agins.) Second, does the regulation do more to prevent harm to the public than to acquire some affirmative public benefit? If the regulation does not impinge upon a fundamental attribute of property ownership and if it manifestly prevents harm rather than acquiring a benefit for the public, then no taking exists and the taking analysis concludes. Otherwise, the court proceeds to the third part of the takings analysis. (Note that the harm/benefit test frequently is difficult to apply because it is difficult to distinguish between harm prevention and benefit acquisition.)

(3) If the regulatory action impinges upon a fundamental attribute of property ownership, or if some public benefit is acquired, the court asks whether the regulatory action substantially advances a legitimate state interest. If the answer is no, the action is a taking. If the answer is yes, the Court then uses the balancing test set forth in Penn Central to evaluate the economic impact of the government's actions against the purposes and methods used by the government.

In this case there was no taking because the landowners could still evict tenants and change the use of the property. However, the court held the statute violated substantive due process because the potential financial impact of the statute's relocation reimbursement requirements would be unduly oppressive on park owners.[3] While the statute legitimately addressed the problem of declining space for mobile homes, the court concluded that the park owners were not more responsible for the problem than the general public and should not be required to bear the entire responsibility for achieving the stated public goal. Following the test in Presbytery, the court invalidated the Act.

***Margola Associates v. City of Seattle*,**
121 Wn.2d 625, 854 P.2d 23 (1993)

To prove a regulation results in a physical taking, a landowner must show the regulation requires the landowner to submit to the physical occupation of his or her land.

Apartment house owners challenged a city ordinance that required owners of buildings with more than one housing unit to register with the city and pay an annual inspection fee. Owners who did not register could not evict a tenant. Applying the analysis from Guimont v. Clarke, the court held the ordinance did not effect a regulatory taking, finding the city had a legitimate interest in ensuring compliance with its housing code and concluding the ordinance neither deprived

[3] The test for substantive due process set out in Presbytery is (1) whether the regulation is aimed at achieving a legitimate public purpose; (2) whether it uses means that are reasonably necessary to achieve that purpose; and (3) whether it is unduly oppressive on the landowner. As in Guimont v. Clarke, the analysis usually turns on the "unduly oppressive" part of the test.

the owners of all economic value nor amounted to a physical invasion. Relying on the United States Supreme Court decision in Yee, the Washington Supreme Court rejected the argument that the ordinance's restriction on eviction effectively compelled a physical invasion of property, explaining that the owners had voluntarily rented the units and could continue to evict tenants by paying a small fee, so the owners' right to exclude others was not destroyed. The court also found the small annual fee (one-half of one percent of the average rent) was not an undue burden on the owners and held the owners were not deprived of substantive due process.

***Guimont v. City of Seattle*,**
77 Wn. App. 74, 896 P.2d 70, *review denied*, 127 Wn.2d 1023 (1995)

A prohibition on one type of use does not effect a regulatory taking if other economically viable uses remain available.

While the Washington Supreme Court's review was pending in Guimont v. Clarke, the Legislature amended the statute at issue by scaling back the required financial contributions to the relocation program. Instead of challenging the amended statute, the plaintiffs in this case challenged a Seattle ordinance that reserved spaces in mobile home parks solely for mobile homes, excluding "recreational vehicles." Both facial and "as applied" taking claims were alleged, together with a substantive due process claim. The Washington Court of Appeals found the record insufficient to decide the as-applied claims and rejected the facial claims. Applying the Guimont v. Clarke analysis, the court held (1) there was no categorical taking because the law did not prevent all economically viable use of the property and because there was no physical invasion (using reasoning similar to that used by the United States Supreme Court in Yee); (2) no fundamental property attribute was destroyed, derogated, or implicated; (3) the showing of financial impact was insufficient to support a general conclusion that the ordinance unfairly disrupted the landowners' investment-backed expectations; and (4) the legislation advanced a legitimate state interest in dealing with declining opportunities to locate mobile homes that are occupied by elderly and low-income families. The court concluded the ordinance had "minimal" impact on the mobile park owners and did not violate substantive due process.

***Luxembourg Group, Inc. v. Snohomish County*,**
76 Wn. App. 502, 887 P.2 446, *review denied*, 127 Wn.2d 1005 (1995)

To meet Nollan's "essential nexus" requirement, an exaction of property must address some problem arising from the development under consideration.

As a condition for approving a subdivision, the county required the developer to grant an easement to a neighboring landlocked property owner. The Washington Court of Appeals held the condition was a taking, because there was no essential nexus between the easement requirement and any adverse impact of the development (see Nollan). The court reasoned that the interior parcel would be land-locked regardless of whether the developer's property was subdivided or not.

***Sparks v. Douglas County*,**
127 Wn.2d 901, 904 P.2d 738 (1995)

The government must demonstrate that the exaction it imposes to mitigate development is "roughly proportional" to the impact of the development.

As a condition for approval of a development plat, the county required the developer to dedicate several rights of way for future street improvements. The developer conceded there was a "nexus" between the condition and the identified impact of the proposed development, but challenged the amount of the dedication as a taking, claiming it was not specifically proportional to the identified impact. Applying the "rough proportionality" test of Dolan, the Washington Supreme Court concluded the county did not need to show exactly proportional mitigation requirements, just a roughly proportional calculation of impact and mitigation. So long as the county had some valid reasoning and did not rely upon merely conclusory findings, the mitigation condition could be upheld.

***Ventures Northwest Ltd. Partnership v. State*,**
81 Wn. App. 353, 914 P.2d 1180 (1996)

A plaintiff alleging a regulatory taking must be able to demonstrate the alleged deprivation of property actually was caused by the government's regulation or action.

Ventures sought to develop property in a flood plain and applied for permits from both the state and the federal government. The federal permitting process proved difficult and a federal Corps of Engineers permit was denied for several reasons, including opposition by various federal agencies, the state Department of Ecology's refusal to issue water quality certifications, and Ventures' repeated failure to work through various permitting information concerns. While the federal permit decision was pending, the county denied a grading and filling permit. Ultimately, the county began foreclosure proceedings against Ventures' property for nonpayment of assessments and taxes. Ventures filed takings claims against the state and the county. Ventures alleged the state's actions had caused the federal permit process to fail, and it alleged the county's permit denial contributed to its inability to develop its property. The Washington Court of Appeals rejected the claims, explaining that a taking claim must be premised upon "causation in fact" – the plaintiff must be able to demonstrate the alleged loss would not have occurred "but for" the government's actions. The court concluded the federal government had a basis to deny the permits before the state refused to provide the required water quality certification. The court also concluded the county's denial of the permit was reasonable because Ventures failed to satisfy a properly imposed condition and because Ventures failed to show that the permit denial resulted in any loss of economic viability.

***Schreiner Farms, Inc. v. Smitch*,**
87 Wn. App. 27, 940 P.2d 274 (1997)

A restraint on the sale of property is not a taking where it is not accompanied by some physical restriction on the property.

Schreiner Farms operated an 800-acre game farm that bred and raised several exotic animal species, along with native elk. To protect native wildlife from disease, the state adopted regulations banning the importation, possession, or sale of elk, with certain exceptions, including a limited right to continue possession of previously-acquired elk. Schreiner Farms sued for compensation, alleging its elk and other property were taken by the regulations. The Washington Court of Appeals held the regulations did not destroy or derogate a fundamental attribute of property because Schreiner Farms retained the right to possess the elk and could dispose of them so long as they were transported out of state. The

regulations imposed a restraint upon the range of options for disposing of the elk (including a bar on in-state sales), but the court, relying on *Andrus v. Allard*, 444 U.S. 51 (1979), held the restraint on sale of elk was not a taking where there was no accompanying physical property restriction, such as a prohibition on possession or transportation of the elk.

***Sintra, Inc. v. City of Seattle*,**
131 Wn.2d 640, 935 P.2d 555 (1997) (*Sintra II*)

A plaintiff who prevails on a regulatory takings claim is entitled to payment of interest on the value of the property taken for the time period between the taking and the ultimate payment of compensation.

After Sintra I remanded to the superior court, a jury found a taking had occurred and awarded compensation to Sintra, but the jury denied Sintra's claim for money damages under 42 U.S.C. § 1983 flowing from the city's violation of substantive due process, finding the violation had not proximately caused Sintra any harm. The Washington Supreme Court affirmed.

Sintra II involved questions about the appropriate amount of interest to be paid as part of compensation for a taking. The court explained that just compensation should be sufficient to put the property owner into the same position monetarily as the owner would have been had the property not been taken. The value of just compensation is calculated as of the time the taking occurs. In an inverse condemnation or regulatory taking, however, there is a delay between a taking and the judicial determination that compensation should be awarded, such that the payment of interest is necessary to compensate the owner for the lost use of the monetary value of a taking. The court held that simple interest at the statutory rate should be awarded, unless there is evidence that such an award would not afford just compensation. In this case, the trial court erred by awarding compound interest.

***Snider v. Board of County Commissioners of Walla Walla County*,**
85 Wn. App. 371, 932 P.2d 704 (1997)

A court cannot force a legislative branch of government to exercise the power of eminent domain.

As a condition for approving a preliminary plat for a proposed subdivision, the county required that an existing road be widened, which would require the developer to acquire a right of way from an adjacent landowner. The superior court upheld the determination that a widened road was needed to serve the proposed development, but held it was arbitrary and capricious for the county to require the developer to obtain the right of way. The superior court modified the condition to require the developer to deposit money with the county sufficient to acquire the right of way and construct the necessary improvements, effectively requiring the county to use its eminent domain power to acquire the right of way. The Washington Court of Appeals reversed. It held the original condition was proper given the impact of the development. More fundamentally, under the doctrine of separation of powers, the court held the superior court lacked the power to modify the condition to require the county to exercise its power of eminent domain.

***Burton v. Clark County*,**
91 Wn. App. 505, 958 P.2d 343 (1998), *review denied*, 137 Wn.2d 1015 (1999)

To avoid constituting a taking, an exaction placed on a proposed development must solve or tend to alleviate an identified public problem.

As a condition for approving a short plat, the county required the applicant to dedicate right of way and construct a road, curbs, and sidewalks. Applying the principles of Nollan and Dolan, the Washington Court of Appeals held that, before a government agency may condition a permit using an exaction, it must identify a public problem – not just a problem affecting some private landowners – and must be able to conclude that the proposed development will exacerbate this public problem. The exaction must solve or tend to alleviate the identified problem that is caused by the development and it must do so in a roughly proportional manner. The Washington Court of Appeals found the proposed subdivision would aggravate certain public problems related to traffic congestion problems, but it concluded the road exaction would contribute to the solution of this problem only if it were extended across another undeveloped parcel. Because there was no evidence any such extension might occur, the court held the county had not met its burden of showing the condition would help solve the identified problem.

***Phillips v. King County*,**
136 Wn.2d 946, 968 P.2d 871 (1998)

No inverse condemnation claim lies against a county that issued a permit to a private development that has a design defect leading to surface water flooding of adjacent property, unless the government is acting as a direct participant in the development that caused the flooding.

A developer proposed a drainage plan that constructed a discharge system on adjacent county right-of-way even though its engineers warned of liability to adjacent landowners because of soil conditions. The drainage plan was vested under an old code and did not meet the standards of the existing code. The county approved the plan notwithstanding concerns raised by Phillips, whose property lay on the opposite side of the county right-of-way.

Soon after the drainage system was built, Phillips sued both the developer and the county, claiming the system resulted in flooding of Phillips' property. Phillips alleged the county's approval of the drainage system resulted in an inverse condemnation of a portion of Phillips' property. The Washington Supreme Court rejected the inverse condemnation claim. The court explained that a claim for inverse condemnation from surface water flooding is possible where a county artificially collects and discharges water onto surrounding property in a manner different than from the natural flow, but no inverse condemnation arises (1) where the county merely permitted a development that causes a surface water problem when constructed or (2) where the county later took ownership of the drainage system and the surface water problem was not due to the county's poor maintenance but to the developer's poor design. The court held, however, that when the county allowed the drainage system to be built on county land it potentially became part of the problem by allowing its land to be used in an allegedly improper manner. The court remanded to the trial court to determine if the county had participated in a surface water invasion of the neighbor's property.

***Kahuna Land Co. v. Spokane County*,**
94 Wn. App. 836, 974 P.2d 1249 (1999)

Conditions imposed on development that are reasonably necessary for public health and safety do not effect a taking. Conditions made necessary by the character of the property are not unduly oppressive and do not violate substantive due process.

As a condition for approving a preliminary plat for a proposed subdivision, the county required the construction of an access road and sewer across an adjacent parcel owned by the federal government. Alleging the cost of this condition was so great it would take all profit from the development, Kahuna claimed a taking of property and a violation of substantive due process. The Washington Court of Appeals rejected Kahuna's categorical taking claim, applying Guimont v. Clarke and finding the property retained value and had not been physical invaded. Finding the access and sewer requirements imposed by the county were reasonably necessary for public health and safety and that no public benefit had been acquired, the court found it unnecessary to undertake a Penn Central balancing analysis. The court also rejected the substantive due process claim, concluding the conditions were reasonably necessary to a legitimate public purpose, and the cost of the conditions had more to do with the remoteness of the site than the county's choices as to conditions.

2000 –

***Manufactured Housing Communities of Washington v. State*,**
142 Wn.2d 347, 13 P.2d 183 (2000)

Under the Washington Constitution, private property may be taken only for public use, and not for private use (with certain exceptions). Public benefit, by itself, does not constitute public use.

To address problems facing low income and elderly mobile home tenants as space for mobile homes became increasingly scarce, the Washington Legislature enacted a statute that gave qualified mobile home tenant organizations a right of first refusal to purchase mobile home parks when the landlord decided to sell the land. The mobile home park owners complained that granting a right of first refusal would impair their power to negotiate the best sale of their property and that the enactment of the legislation took their property. The Washington Supreme Court agreed. It first conducted a *Gunwall* analysis[4] and held the opening portion of article I, section 16, of the Washington Constitution, which prohibits government from taking private property for a "private use," provides greater protection than the federal constitution.

The court concluded the statute impinged on the "right of first refusal," which the court found to be a significant interest in property. A finding that fundamental property interests have been impinged upon normally leads to a Penn Central analysis, under the test set forth in Guimont v. Clarke. In this instance, however, the statute transferred the right of first refusal from the mobile home park owner to a third person—the mobile home tenants' association, and the court found this transfer to be functionally equivalent to the exercise of eminent domain, and therefore a taking of property. Rather than awarding compensation,

[4] *Gunwall v. State*, 106 Wn.2d 54, 720 P.2d 808 (1986).

however (which the statute provided in full measure), the court invalidated the statute, holding that the statute violated the first portion of article I, section 16. The court explained that although the statute might provide a public benefit, mere public benefit does not constitute public use for purposes of article I, section 16.

***Eggleston v. Pierce County*,**
148 Wn.2d 760, 64 P.3d 618 (2003)

Police power and eminent domain power are separate and distinct powers of government. The duty to provide evidence in a criminal case, which involves the police power, does not give rise to a taking of property.

Mrs. Eggleston's home was rendered uninhabitable when county police removed a load-bearing wall to preserve evidence of a crime committed by her adult son. The police action was taken pursuant to a search warrant and an order to preserve evidence. While the court struggled with the severe impact sustained by Mrs. Eggleston, it concluded that some government actions are pure exercises of police powers and cannot be equated with the power of eminent domain. The preservation of evidence for criminal proceedings is such a power. The court left open the possibility that Mrs. Eggleston may have other legal means to address the manner in which the police acted, but concluded that the matter should not be analyzed as a taking of property.

***Edmonds Shopping Center Associates v. City of Edmonds*,**
117 Wn. App. 344, 71 P.3d 233 (2003)

A reasonable exercise of the police power that does not destroy a fundamental attribute of ownership or impose a private burden for a public benefit is not a taking.

The city granted Marty's Public House a gambling permit to expand its card table gambling operation and a building permit to expand its building. Shortly thereafter, the city adopted an ordinance banning cardrooms. Marty's claimed the ordinance was not a legitimate exercise of the police power and effected a taking. The Washington Court of Appeals rejected that claim, holding the regulation of gambling is a reasonable exercise of the police power to protect the public health, safety and welfare, and the ordinance neither destroyed a fundamental attribute of ownership nor imposed a private burden for a public benefit. The court also rejected Marty's substantive due process claim, concluding an ordinance is not unduly oppressive when it regulates only the activity which is directly responsible for the harm and noting that Marty's building could be used for other purposes.

***Saddle Mountain Minerals, L.L.C. v. Joshi*,**
152 Wn.2d 242, 95 P.3d 1236 (2004)

Before a property owner can raise a regulatory taking claim, there must be a final governmental decision regarding the application of the regulation to the property at issue.

In 1993, the city rezoned a parcel owned by Joshi to high density residential, a designation that does not allow mining. Thereafter, Saddle Mountain Minerals purchased the mineral estate in Joshi's parcel. A year later, Joshi began developing the property, using sand and gravel from the property to grade an off-site access road. Saddle Mountain sued Joshi, claiming damages for the off-site use of the sand and gravel, part of the mineral estate of the property.

Joshi defended by arguing that the mineral estate had been destroyed when the zoning was changed and that Saddle Mountain's predecessor should have filed a takings claim against the city.

The Washington Supreme Court rejected Joshi's defense, holding that the city's ordinance did not destroy Saddle Mountain's mineral rights. The court explained (1) it was inappropriate to apply takings law to a dispute between private parties; (2) a takings claim against the city was not ripe because there was no final government decision applying the zoning regulations to the site, since Saddle Mountain had never applied for a variance or waiver from the mining prohibition in the ordinance; and (3) there was no determination by a fact finder of the remaining value of Saddle Mountain's mineral rights.

In the Matter of Property Located at: 14255 53rd Ave S., Tukwila, King County, Washington,
120 Wn. App. 737, 86 P.3d 222 (2004), *review denied*, 152 Wn.2d 1034 (2004), *cert. denied*, 125 S. Ct. 1862 (2005)

Government action necessary to avert a public calamity does not give rise to a takings claim.

Washington State declared an emergency when it discovered that plants in a commercial nursery were infested with the citrus longhorned beetle. The unchecked spread of this beetle could have devastating effects on Washington's trees and native forests. The primary control strategy approved by a panel of scientists required the destruction of potential host trees within a certain radius of the infested nursery. Three homeowners whose trees were to be destroyed alleged this control strategy was a taking of their property and that compensation had to be paid in advance of any control activities. The Washington Court of Appeals disagreed, holding (1) the destruction of potential host trees was not a physical invasion leading to a taking claim; (2) government action undertaken to avoid a public disaster is not an appropriation of private property for public use and is not susceptible to a takings analysis; and (3) that there is no private right to maintain property in a condition that would lead to a public nuisance, so that the government may abate the nuisance without facing a taking claim.

Paradise Village Bowl v. Pierce County,
124 Wn. App. 759, 102 P.3d 173, *review denied*, 154 Wn.2d 1027 (2005)

A regulation that does no more than protect the public against a specific harm does not effect a regulatory taking.

Paradise challenged a county ordinance that eliminated social card gaming unless it was conducted for charitable or non-profit purposes, claiming a taking and a violation of substantive due process. The Washington Court of Appeals rejected both claims. Applying the threshold questions in Guimont v. Clarke, the court concluded (1) the ordinance had not destroyed a fundamental attribute of property, including the ability to make some profitable use of the property, since the plaintiff could continue to use its property as a bowling alley and restaurant; and (2) the ordinance was designed to protect the public, by regulating against social ills associated with unrestricted gambling, rather than to acquire some public benefit. Because the threshold questions were answered in the negative, there was no need to undertake the Penn Central balancing test to evaluate whether there might be a taking based upon the magnitude of the economic impact and the means used to regulate the property.

In rejecting the substantive due process claim, the court concluded an ordinance is not unduly oppressive when it regulates only the activity which is directly responsible for the harm.

***Dickgieser v. State*,**
153 Wn.2d 530, 105 P.3d 26 (2005)

(1) A taking may exist for damage to private property that is reasonably necessary for a public use to proceed.

(2) An alleged governmental tort, such as negligence, does not become a taking simply because the government is the alleged tortfeasor.

Logging on state land resulted in flooding damage to Dickgieser's property, which lay down slope from the state land. Dickgieser claimed the state's actions constituted an inverse condemnation of his property, but the trial court granted summary judgment to the state, ruling that no taking occurred because the logging of state lands was not a public use. The Washington Supreme Court reversed. The court held damage to private property that is reasonably necessary to log state lands is for a public use and requires compensation under article 1, section 16 of the Washington Constitution. The court remanded to the trial court for a determination whether the damage to Dickgieser's property was reasonably necessary for logging of state land, and whether the state's logging activity concentrated and gathered water into artificial channels or drains and discharged it onto Dickgieser's land in quantities greater than or in a different manner than the natural flow.

The court rejected the state's argument that Dickgieser's claim was no more than a negligence claim against the state, finding that Dickgieser in fact had raised a taking claim. The court reiterated, however, that alleged governmental torts, such as negligence, do not become takings simply because the government is the alleged tortfeasor.

***Tiffany Family Trust Corp. v. City of Kent*,**
155 Wn.2d 225, 119 P.3d 325 (2005)

The Legislature may impose time periods and other statutory limits on takings claims.

In 1986, Tiffany entered into a mitigation agreement with the city to pay a proportional amount of the related cost of improvements to nearby roads, to mitigate impacts associated with an application for a conditional use permit. Rather than requiring any payment at the time the permit was granted, however, payment for the improvements was to be made pursuant to the formation of a local improvement district (LID). When the LID was formed in 1998, however, the assessment was 15 times the estimate made in 1986. Tiffany sued, alleging a taking of property, a violation of substantive due process, and a civil rights claim under 42 U.S.C. § 1983. Tiffany asked the court both to declare the assessment void and to award compensation for a taking. The trial court dismissed the claims, ruling that the statutory time period for attacking the assessments had passed, and that Tiffany could not get around that bar by collaterally attacking the assessment using the same arguments disguised as constitutional claims. The Washington Supreme Court affirmed. While LID assessments in excess of special benefits received are prohibited and result in a taking, a property owner who wishes to challenge a LID assessment must do so before the final assessment

roll is confirmed, after which the LID is deemed conclusively correct and may not be challenged.

***HTK Management, L.L.C. v. Seattle Popular Monorail Authority*,**
155 Wn.2d 612, 121 P.3d 1166 (2005)

If a condemning authority has conducted its deliberations on an action honestly, fairly, and upon due consideration for facts and circumstances, that action will be upheld, even where the court believes an erroneous conclusion has been reached.

The Seattle Monorail Project (SMP) brought an action to condemn a parking garage for use as a monorail station. HTK, owner of the garage, challenged the condemnation. The parties agreed that SMP needed a portion of the property for the station itself and the remainder of the property for staging during construction, after which the excess property would be sold.

As a threshold question, HTK claimed SMP lacked authority to condemn private property. The Washington Supreme Court found that SMP was a creature of the City of Seattle, so that the city's condemnation authority and procedures applied to SMP.

HTK contended SMP should be limited to acquiring a multiyear lease on the portion of the property needed only during construction. The court upheld SMP's finding that it needed the entire property, holding that determinations about the type and extent of property interest necessary to carry out a public purpose are legislative questions to which courts give deference. If a condemning authority has conducted its deliberations on an action honestly, fairly, and upon due consideration for facts and circumstances, that action will be upheld, even when there is room for a difference of opinion upon the course to follow, or a belief by the reviewing authority that an erroneous conclusion has been reached.

***City of Des Moines v. Gray Businesses, LLC*,**
130 Wn. App. 600, 124 P.3d 324 (2006)

A taking does not arise from the regulation or denial of a property use that is contingent on state or local regulations. Such use is not a part of the bundle of sticks the owner enjoys as a vested incident of ownership, and the regulation or denial of that use does not derogate a fundamental property interest.

When the owner of a mobile home park failed to provide the city with a site plan of its park within the time required by ordinance, the city notified the owner that it would no longer issue permits allowing mobile homes to come onto the site to replace those that moved away. The owner subsequently claimed a regulatory taking, arguing the right to lease vacant spaces was at least as important than the right of first refusal at issue in Manufactured Housing. The Washington Court of Appeals disagreed, holding the right to operate as a mobile home park was not a fundamental attribute of ownership. Manufactured Housing dealt with an owner's inherent right to sell or lease its property to anyone it chooses. By contrast, the right to use and lease property for mobile homes is not inherent, but derived from and limited by state and local laws. The ability to use or lease property for mobile home is not a part of the bundle of sticks the owner enjoys as a vested incident of ownership.

***Central Puget Sound Regional Transit Authority v. Miller*,**
156 Wn.2d 403, 128 P.3d 588 (2006)

Compliance with statutory notice requirements constitutes adequate notice of a public hearing concerning the anticipated condemnation of property.

Sound Transit provided notice of a public meeting to discuss possible sites for condemnation by posting notice and its agenda on its web site, but nowhere else. One month later, Sound Transit determined to condemn Miller's property. At the public use and necessity hearing for the condemnation, Miller claimed notice of the prior public meeting was inadequate. The Washington Supreme Court rejected Miller's claim, finding Sound Transit had satisfied its statutory notice requirement. Sound Transit was required to use the same methodology as first class cities for giving notice of public meetings where condemnation is discussed.

***Peste v. Mason County*,**
133 Wn. App. 456, 136 P.3d 140 (2006)

To allege successfully that a statute on its face effects a taking by regulating the permissible uses of property, a landowner must show that the mere enactment of the regulation denies all economically viable use of the property.

Peste appealed a downzoning of his property, claiming a taking and a violation of substantive due process. The Washington Court of Appeals rejected both claims. Relying primarily on Guimont v. Clarke, the court examined first whether the downzone on its face destroyed a fundamental attribute of property ownership, in this case the right to make some economically viable use of the property. To prove that a statute on its face effects a taking by regulating the permissible uses of property, the landowner must show that the enactment of the regulation denies the owner all economically viable use of the property. The court concluded Peste presented no evidence showing a facial taking. Peste's as-applied takings claim also failed for lack of evidence. On the record before it, the court rejected Peste's substantive due process claim, finding the downzone was not unduly oppressive.

***Wallace v. Lewis County*,**
134 Wn. App. 1, 137 P.3d 101 (2006)

In some circumstances, the passage of time may bar an inverse condemnation claim.

Neighbors filed nuisance claims against a landowner who operated a tire disposal business, and inverse condemnation and other claims against the county for using the business for tire disposal. The trial court dismissed all claims and the Washington Court of Appeals affirmed. Insofar as the inverse condemnation claim rested on the fact that tires spilled onto one neighbor's property, the court held the tires had been placed on the neighbor's property for so long they created a prescriptive easement, so that the passage of time barred an inverse condemnation claim. The court also held the inverse condemnation claim failed because the county's tire-disposal activities were not related to a public use or a public benefit; the county acted as a private party who contracted with another private party for disposal of its own tires.

#9

Submitted
public Commer
CAO 7/13/10

Best Available Science for Wetlands of Island County, Washington: Review of Published Literature

A Report Prepared in Response to Critical Areas Ordinance Updating Requirements for Wetlands

by

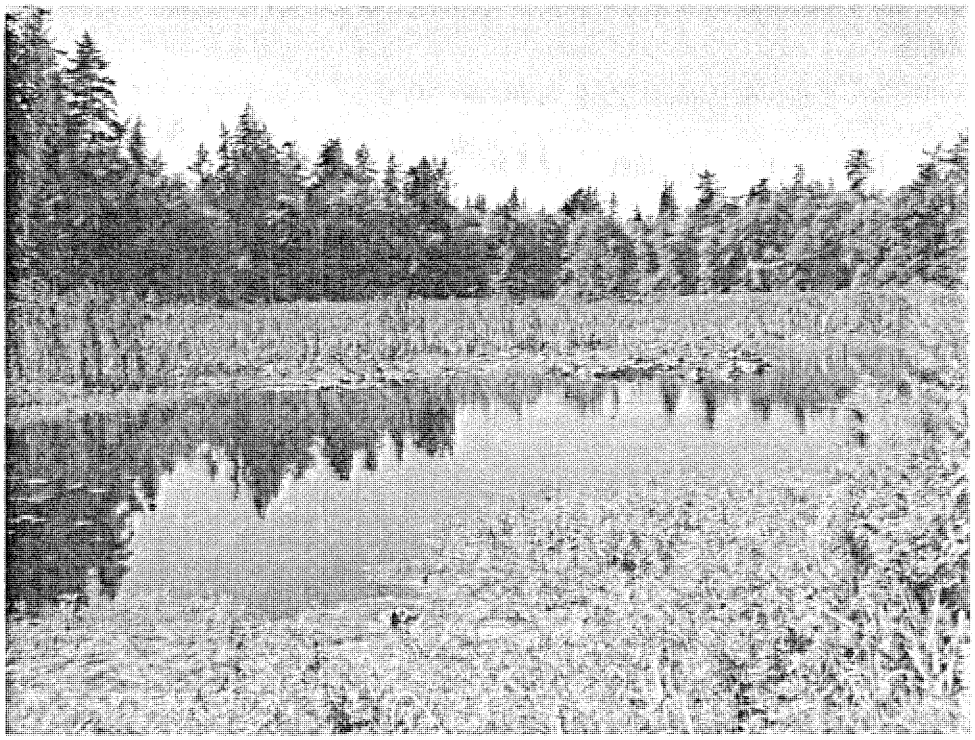
Paul R. Adamus, Ph.D.

Adamus Resource Assessment, Inc.

and College of Oceanic and Atmospheric Sciences, Oregon State University

prepared for:

Island County Department of Planning and Community Development



November 2007

Foreword

Island County has embarked upon an exciting and progressive approach to critical area protection. While many jurisdictions have chosen to simply rely upon wetland regulations that are based upon data collected elsewhere, Island County has instead developed a program that is tailored specifically to your very special and unique islands. Information compiled in this document, *Best Available Science for Wetlands of Island County,* has been used in Island County's updated wetland regulations proposal.

Over the past two and one-half years I have served as the lead scientist, advising Island County throughout the process of modernizing its wetland protection program. This process included:

- Evaluation of the functions and health of wetlands in Island County. We visited a statistical sample of over one-hundred wetlands on Camano and Whidbey Islands. The vegetation, soils, and land use data we collected allowed us to draw conclusions about the sensitivity, functions, and health of the County's wetlands as a whole. This characterization also provided an essential foundation for the County's new Surface Water Monitoring Program.
- Review of existing scientific literature developed primarily in the United States and Canada. After reviewing the literature I made a determination as to its applicability specifically to Island County wetlands.
- Development of a draft protection program that considers best available science, as defined by existing laws and policies. Because science doesn't suggest just one solution for protection, the draft program provides a range of options that can be customized to protect a wetland when it is potentially affected by a development proposal, to protect wetlands with fairness to the landowner.

It has been my distinct pleasure to participate in the development of this program, to work with the fine professionals who represent you in Island County, and to participate in the many public meetings where you shared your knowledge and perspectives.

Paul Adamus, Ph.D.

Wetland Scientist and Wildlife Biologist

Coupeville, Washington - November 2007

Contents

1.0 Introduction 1
1.1 Background 1
1.2 Compliance with the Best Available Science Requirement 2
1.3 Purposes of This Document 4
1.4 What Are Wetlands? 4
1.5 General Characteristics of Island County Wetlands 5
2.0 Wetland Regulatory Categories 5
2.1 Introduction 5
2.2 Wetland Sensitivity and Importance as a Basis for Regulatory Categories 6
2.2.1 Characteristics That Predict Wetland Sensitivity 8
2.2.1.1 Water Residence Time 8
2.2.1.2 Size and Configuration 9
2.2.1.3 Water Hardness and Alkalinity 9
2.2.1.4 Vegetation and Soil Organic Matter 9
2.2.1.5 Adjoining Soil Type and Slope 10
2.2.1.6 Other Factors Related to Wetland Sensitivity 11
2.2.2 Characteristics That Predict Wetland Importance 13
2.2.2.1 Importance of Wetland Hydrologic Functions in Island County 14
2.2.2.2 Importance of Wetland Water Quality Functions in Island County 15
2.2.2.3 Importance of Habitat Functions in Island County 18
2.2.2.4 What Predicts the Habitat Functions of Island County Wetlands? 20
2.2.2.5 Summary of Evidence for Wetland Functions 20
2.2.2.6 Importance Defined by Rarity of Wetland Type and Species 20
2.3 Island County's Existing Regulatory Categories and Their Relationship to Wetland Sensitivity and Importance 21
2.4 Minimum Size Thresholds for Wetland Regulation 22
3.0 Buffer Widths and Best Available Science 25
3.1 Introduction 25
3.1.1 Types of Buffer Regulations 25
3.1.2 Applying Best Available Science to Buffer Width Requirements 27
3.1.2.1 BAS Limitations Related to Choice of Literature 28
3.1.2.2 BAS Limitations Related to Research Designs in Published Studies 28
3.1.2.3 BAS Limitations Related to Measured Response Variables 28
3.1.2.4 BAS Limitations Related to Extrapolating from Study Environments 29
3.2 Buffers for Protecting Wetland Water Quality 29
3.2.1 Background 29
3.2.2 Key Considerations 30
3.2.3 Buffer Widths Needed to Process Pollution: Current BAS 33
3.2.4 Summary: Buffer Widths for Protecting Water Quality of Island County Wetlands 36
3.3 Buffers for Protecting Water Quality *Functions* of Wetlands 36
3.4 Buffer Widths for Protecting Habitat and Wetland Species 37
3.4.1 Background 37
3.4.2 Buffer Purposes and Widths for Wetland Habitat Protection 44
3.4.4 Summary: Buffer Widths for Protecting Habitat and Wetland Species 48
3.5 Land Use Intensity and Buffer Width 48
3.5.1 Zoning Designations and Land Uses 48
3.5.2 Recent Technical Literature on Land Use Impacts to Wetlands 49
5.0 References 52

List of Appendices

Appendix A. Primary Information Sources Pertinent to Wetland Wildlife Buffers and Not Cited in the WDOE's BAS Report 65
Appendix B. Secondary Sources (Review Articles) Pertinent to Wetland Wildlife or Water Quality Buffer Requirements and Not Cited in the WDOE's BAS Report 72
Appendix C. Primary Sources (Field Studies) Pertinent to Water Quality Buffers and Not Cited in the WDOE's BAS Report 74
Appendix D. Methods Used in Island County's Approach to BAS 78

List of Tables

Table 1. Sources and characteristics of scientific information that may comprise Best Available Science 2
Table 2. Regulatory categories of Island County wetlands included under the existing Critical Areas Ordinance, their associated buffer prescriptions, and approximate area protected 6
Table 3. Soil map units potentially most prone to erosion according to NRCS data for Island County 10
Table 4. Erodible soil, by slope and land use category, for all of Island County 11
Table 5. Acres of erodible soil within 100 ft of wetlands of various slope classes, by zoning category 11
Table 6. Examples of functions potentially associated with some wetlands 13
Table 7. Slope adjustments for buffer widths as suggested by other authors 31
Table 8. Mean slope of surrounding land at various distances from Island County wetlands, by zoning category 32
Table 9. Island County species that have an obligate or primary association with wetlands and may benefit from wooded surroundings 38
Table 10. Wetland types used by Island County species that require or have a primary association with wetlands 39

List of Figures

Figure 1. Size frequency distribution of non-estuarine wetlands in Island County's major zoning designations 24

Acknowledgments

Assistance in the compilation and presentation of data used in this report was provided by Anthony Boscolo, Kim Bredensteiner, Kirsten Harma, Mike Kershner, and Jeff Tate of the Island County Department of Planning and Community Development (ICPCD). We express our gratitude to Teresa Lewis, Margaret Clancy, and Teresa Vanderburg for their technical peer review of this draft document.

For questions or comments regarding intended use of information in this report, please contact Jeff Tate (Director, ICPCD). For technical questions, the principal investigator (Dr. Paul Adamus) may be contacted by email at: adamus7@comcast.net

1.0 Introduction

1.1 Background

The Washington State Growth Management Act (GMA, RCW 36.70A.172) requires that cities and counties review, and if necessary revise, their development regulations as reflected most commonly in a Critical Areas Ordinance (CAO), at least once every seven years. This document addresses the Wetlands component of Island County's CAO (ICC 17.02.050.A). As described at: http://www.islandCounty.net/planning/caoupdates.htm, the others are:

- Critical Aquifer Recharge Areas
- Frequently Flooded Areas
- Geologically Hazardous Areas
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat Conservation Areas

Changes to CAO provisions have already been adopted for the first three of the above components, and the fourth will be addressed later this year. For the Wetlands component, the County agreed at a early stage that the most effective and reliable way to make recommended changes to the wetland CAO is to (1) evaluate aspects of the present health (natural ecological condition)[1] of wetlands within the County by visiting and collecting data from a statistical sample of individual wetlands, and then (2) complement that information with information from peer-reviewed studies from mostly outside of Island County, i.e., a review of the technical literature. With these two sources of information, judgment as to the likely effectiveness of the current wetland regulations can be made and changes implemented if necessary. Details of the wetland health assessment conducted in 2005 by the ICPCD were presented in a previous document informally termed the "Phase I report" (Adamus et al. 2006b) and have been integrated, when appropriate, with the review of technical literature presented in this report, termed the "Phase II report."

In addition, Washington law (RCW 36.70A.172(1)) states that special consideration must be given to "measures necessary to preserve or enhance anadromous fisheries," which refers to those species that reproduce in fresh water and migrate to salt water for some portion of their life, returning to fresh water. The term "fisheries" commonly refers to stocks of fish that are managed for commercial, recreational, cultural, or ceremonial uses. Only three Island County streams contain anadromous fisheries. However, the Island's shorelines are important to many anadromous and marine fish. Measures to protect Island County's wetlands are important to the goal of giving special consideration to anadromous fisheries partly because (a) salmon and other anadromous fish are believed to forage frequently in accessible parts of the County's estuarine wetlands, and (b) some wetland types potentially help filter and remove pollutants before they contaminate streams and nearshore waters used by anadromous fish.

[1] As discussed in the Phase I report, there is no clear agreement among wetland scientists as to how to assess wetland health. A predominance of native wetland plants, normal water level fluctuations, and good water quality are commonly used as indicators of a healthy wetland. Indicators of wetland health should not include potential stressors, e.g., extent of ditches and dikes, or proximity to pollution sources (Young & Sanzone 2002).

1.2 Compliance with the Best Available Science Requirement

The State of Washington requires that Best Available Science (BAS) be ~~used~~ considered by jurisdictions in the CAO updating process. WAC 365-195-900 through 925, and the *Critical Areas Assistance Handbook* (WaCTED 2003), describe in detail the types of scientific information and sources that may be considered to be BAS (Table 1). The table is hierarchical. That is, items listed higher in the table (e.g., Research) are generally to be given greater credibility and priority than items lower in the table (e.g., Expert Opinion).

Table 1. Sources and characteristics of scientific information that may comprise Best Available Science

Sources of Scientific Information	Characteristics					
	Peer Review	Methods	Logical Conclusions & Reasonable Inferences	Quantitative Analysis	Context	References
A. **Research.** Research data collected and analyzed as part of a controlled experiment (or other appropriate method) to test a specific hypothesis.	X	X	X	X	X	X
B. **Monitoring.** Monitoring data collected periodically over time to determine a resource trend or evaluate a management program.	NA	X	X	Y	X	X
C. **Inventory.** Inventory data collected from an entire population or population segment (e.g., individuals in a plant or animal species) or an entire ecosystem or ecosystem segment (e.g., the species in a particular wetland).	NA	X	X	Y	X	X
D. **Survey.** Survey data collected from a statistical sample from a population or ecosystem.	NA	X	X	Y	X	X
E. **Modeling.** Mathematical or symbolic simulation or representation of a natural system. Models generally are used to understand and explain occurrences that cannot be directly observed.	X	X	X	X	X	X
F. **Assessment.** Inspection and evaluation of site-specific information by a qualified scientific expert. An assessment may or may not involve collection of new data.	NA	X	X	NA	X	X
G. **Synthesis.** A comprehensive review and explanation of pertinent literature and other relevant existing knowledge by a qualified scientific expert.	X	X	X	NA	X	X
H. **Expert Opinion.** Statement of a qualified scientific expert based on his or her best professional judgment and experience in the pertinent scientific discipline. The opinion may or may not be based on site-specific information.	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X

X = Characteristic must be present for information derived to be considered scientifically valid and reliable.
Y = Presence of characteristic strengthens scientific validity and reliability of information derived, but is not essential to ensure scientific validity and reliability.
NA = The characteristic does not apply to the source type. For example, monitoring data are not typically peer reviewed.

Information derived from among the potential sources (items A-H in Table 1) can be considered scientific information if it possesses the required characteristics marked in the columns of Table 1. These characteristics are defined by WAC 365-195-905 as follows:

> *1. **Peer review.** The information has been critically reviewed by other persons who are qualified scientific experts in that scientific discipline. The criticism of the peer reviewers has been addressed by the proponents of the information. Publication in a refereed scientific journal usually indicates that the information has been appropriately peer-reviewed.*
> *2. **Methods.** The methods that were used to obtain the information are clearly stated and able to be replicated. The methods are standardized in the pertinent scientific discipline or, if not, the methods have been appropriately peer-reviewed to assure their reliability and validity.*
> *3. **Logical conclusions and reasonable inferences.** The conclusions presented are based on reasonable assumptions supported by other studies and consistent with the general theory underlying the assumptions. The conclusions are logically and reasonably derived from the assumptions and supported by the data presented. Any gaps in information and inconsistencies with other pertinent scientific information are adequately explained.*
> *4. **Quantitative analysis.** The data have been analyzed using appropriate statistical or quantitative methods.*
> *5. **Context.** The information is placed in proper context. The assumptions, analytical techniques, data, and conclusions are appropriately framed with respect to the prevailing body of pertinent scientific knowledge.*
> *6. **References.** The assumptions, analytical techniques, and conclusions are well referenced with citations to relevant, credible literature and other pertinent existing information.*

The Phase I report (Adamus et al. 2006b) coupled with the present Phase II report together comprise Best Available Science (BAS) for Island County wetlands as defined by the above. Specifically, the *Phase I report* presents and summarizes detailed data from the County's **Assessments** (item F in Table 1). Those assessments were done in a statistical sample of the County's wetlands (a **Survey**, item D in Table 1) by professional wetland scientists during 2005. In some cases, additional quantitative data were compiled from all mapped wetlands, rather than just a sample, using a Geographic Information System (GIS). Herein, the Phase II report presents some **Synthesis** (item G) of pertinent knowledge by a qualified scientific expert (the author), as well as that person's **Expert Opinion** (item H). In this document, text accompanied by citation contributes to Synthesis, whereas text not so accompanied comprises Expert Opinion. Issues concerning limitations of the technical literature used for Synthesis are described mainly in Section 3.1.2. **Peer review** (characteristic #1 above) has been integral throughout this project. Peer reviews were conducted of the original design of the Survey, the Assessment data forms, and drafts of both the Phase I and Phase II documents. Suggestions of the peer reviewers (national experts from universities, natural resource agency representatives, and professional wetland consultants) were routinely incorporated. **Methods** used in the Survey and Assessments are described extensively in Appendix A of the Phase I report, and in Appendix D of this Phase II report. **Conclusions and inferences** are provided and placed in **Context** throughout both reports, and inconsistencies with other pertinent studies are explained when applicable. About 60 technical publications were reviewed in the preparation of the Phase I report, and over 200 for this Phase II report.

1.3 Purposes of This Document

This document is primarily a review of BAS applicable to Island County wetlands, as needed for categorizing wetlands for regulatory actions and determining widths for **buffers**[2] that protect the functions of wetlands. The number of technical papers and reports published on these topics is enormous, and none of the available reviews on these topics claims to have reviewed all of them. Similarly, we have not attempted to review all or even most such studies, but rather have emphasized information published since the review prepared by the Washington Department of Ecology (WDOE, Sheldon et al. 2005), up until April 2007. Although this document provides some discussion of habitat functions of wetlands, this topic will be covered primarily in a future document pertaining to Fish and Wildlife Habitat Conservation Areas of Island County.

1.4 What Are Wetlands?

In designating wetlands for regulatory purposes, jurisdictions are required to use the following definition of wetlands from RCW 36.70A.030 (20):

> *"Wetland" or "wetlands" means areas that are inundated or saturated by surface water or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas. Wetlands do not include those artificial wetlands intentionally created from non-wetland sites, including, but not limited to, irrigation and drainage ditches, grass lined swales, canals, detention facilities, wastewater treatment facilities, farm ponds, and landscape amenities, or those wetlands created after July 1, 1990, that were unintentionally created as a result of the construction of a road, street, or highway. Wetlands may include those artificial wetlands intentionally created from nonwetland areas created to mitigate conversion of wetlands.*

A perception is often voiced that if an area doesn't contain water, it can't be a wetland. However, science supports the practice of designating areas as wetlands if they meet the above criteria. Wetlands can include areas that never have visible surface water so long as their soils (within 12 inches of the land surface) remain saturated for about two weeks and they meet the other criteria above. Wetlands include many -- but not necessarily all -- areas known locally as wet farmed pastures, wet prairie, subirrigated pasture, alder thickets, swales, riparian areas, aquatic weed beds, and kettles. However, not all of these are subject to the same legal requirements. The determination of whether an area legally qualifies as "wetland" and therefore is subject to specific agency regulations (i.e., a "jurisdictional wetland") must be made by a qualified wetland professional.

When multiple wetlands are connected by streams, ditches, other non-wetland surface water, or shallow (>12 inches) ground water, they are termed *associated* wetlands and their total area is considered as constituting a single wetland for purposes of regulation. This is generally similar to the concept of a wetland complex or mosaic, which is a group of wetlands located very near each other.

---

[2] Defined as a generally terrestrial area surrounding a wetland and measured a specified distance outward from the wetland-upland boundary. The distance (width) may depend on wetland type, size, intensity of adjacent land uses, and other factors. Buffers are intended to reduce impacts from adjacent land uses. Related terms are vegetated filter strip, wetland setback, riparian strip.

1.5 General Characteristics of Island County Wetlands

As mentioned previously, the County's Phase I report analyzed about 100 wetlands that comprised a probabilistic (statistical) sample of all wetlands mapped in the County. Thus, information on their characteristics can be reliably inferred and reported. Island County differs from other counties in that none of its wetlands occur along rivers or in river flood plains. This has important implications for wetland functions (e.g., Richardson et al. 2005a, 2005b, Moore & Wondzell 2005, Feller 2005). For example, traditional concerns about anadromous fish spawning areas, and the need to supply enough large woody debris and an optimal thermal regime to support anadromous fish rearing, may be less important for Island County wetlands because none are on rivers and only a small number are close to anadromous fish streams. Although few County wetlands are connected to streams directly, many likely are connected to aquifers, streams, or estuaries by subsurface flow. More than 75% are located in watersheds that drain into distinct estuaries. While few in number, the largest wetlands are the estuarine wetlands located on the shoreline. Most non-estuarine wetlands are on slopes or in depressions surrounded by sloping land (average slope within 100 ft is 10%), potentially making them more susceptible to the quality of runoff from their contributing area[3]. A large number of the wetlands are man-made ponds or are associated with man-made ponds. Slightly more than half of the County's non-estuarine wetlands completely lack year-round surface water. When not shadowed by a forest canopy, such wetlands may be at highest risk of invasion by non-native plant species. About 87% of the County's wetlands host some non-native species of plants. However, non-native plants dominate (i.e., cover most of the vegetated area within) in only 20% of the wetlands. At least 19% of the County's non-estuarine wetlands are dominated by trees or shrubs.

2.0 Wetland Regulatory Categories

2.1 Introduction

By intent, when wetlands are regulated, not all wetlands are treated the same. That is appropriate because wetlands differ with regard to their sensitivity to impact, levels of functions, and importance to society (Kusler 1992). Jurisdictions attempt to reflect the differences among wetlands by assigning different wetlands to different regulatory categories. A jurisdiction then requires different levels or types of protection for the different regulatory categories. Most jurisdictions in Western Washington are using, or plan to use, a four-category scheme recommended by the WDOE. Since 1984 Island County has used a different three-category scheme (Table 2).

Wetland *classification* is similar to wetland *categorization*, because it assigns wetlands to groups. However, the classes are mainly scientific and have no regulatory implications, whereas with categorization, the categories reflect regulatory differences. At a national scale, two systems are widely used for *classifying* wetlands and they have been applied to many Island County wetlands. They are the Cowardin et al. (1979) classification and the less-detailed hydrogeomorphic or HGM (Brinson 1993) classification. In British Columbia, a classification system for wetlands based on their vegetation, geomorphic, and regional setting was described generally by MacKenzie & Shaw (2000). Also, a colloquial classification of Island County wetlands (coastal lagoon, salt marsh, depression,

[3] A wetland's contributing area is the land and water area that drains to that wetland, as illustrated in the Phase I report.

slope, lake fringe, artificial) has been suggested. None of these classification schemes reflect differences in the relative sensitivity, levels of functions, or importance of wetlands.

Table 2. Regulatory categories of Island County wetlands included under the existing Critical Areas Ordinance, their associated buffer prescriptions, and approximate area protected

Category	Criteria	Zone	Minimum Size	Approx. % of all wetlands (number)[4]	Approx. % of all wetlands (acres)	Required Buffer Width	Approx. acres (wetlands + buffer)[5]	Approx. % of County land area (wetlands + buffer)
A	Estuarine wetland	any	any	3.34%	7.68%	100 ft	1307	0.99%
	Native vegetation dominates, OR protected species[6] habitat or presence	Rural	1/8 acre	54.49%	51.65%		9466	7.18%
		any other	¼ acre	26.30%	39.26%		6814	5.17%
B	Non-native[7] vegetation dominates	Rural	¼ acre	4.18%	4.88%	50 ft	388	0.29%
		any other	1 acre	5.64%	8.38%	25 ft	526	0.39%
C	Wetlands that were purposefully created where no wetland previously existed. Includes most farm ponds.			(no data)		None required	(no data)	

2.2 Wetland Sensitivity and Importance as a Basis for Regulatory Categories

With regard to establishing regulatory categories for wetlands, the State of Washington, in its *Critical Areas Assistance Handbook* (WaCTED 2003), encourages jurisdictions to consider use of a **rating system**. In such rating systems, counties and cities may include the following, in no particular priority order:

1. Ability to compensate for destruction or degradation (re-creation difficulty)
2. Degree of a wetland's *sensitivity* to disturbance
3. *Functions* of the wetland

---

[4] These are only estimates because categories cannot be assigned to non-estuarine wetlands without an onsite visit to determine if its plant cover is dominated by non-native species, and such an inspection has been made in all or part of only 54% of the County's wetlands. The remainder were *assumed*, only for purposes of this table, to be dominated by native plants.

[5] Excluding marine waters or lakes that fall within the buffer. Note that different parts of a single wetland may be assigned to different categories

[6] "Protected" species are those on the County's list of Species of Local Importance and Protected Species, plus species listed by WDFW as Threatened, Endangered, or Sensitive. Those that are likely to have a primary association with County wetlands include great blue heron, bald eagle, peregrine falcon, osprey, 3 anadromous salmonid species, and 5 plants: *Agoseris elata, Cicuta bulbifera, Fritillaria camschatcensis, Morella (Myrica) californica, Puccinellia nutkaensis*

[7] Over 61 non-native species (17% of the County's wetland flora) occur in Island County wetlands) but the 1984 Ordinance lists only the following: *Iris pseudocorus repens, Juncus effusus* (erroneously), *Myriophyllum spicatum, Ranunculus repens, Phalaris arundinacea.* Our field data show that the following additional non-native wetland species (at a minimum) can dominate in non-estuarine wetlands of Island County: *Agrostis capillaris, Agrostis gigantea, Holcus lanatus, Solanum dulcamara.* Many non-native upland plants also invade portions of drier wetlands.

4. *Rarity* of the wetland type

The first two of the above items can be grouped under the general term ***Sensitivity*** and the last two under the term ***Importance***. Whichever factor or factors are used, the type and relative intensity of current or proposed uses within the buffer can also be considered (Section 3.5).

With regard to wetland *sensitivity*, wetlands that are most sensitive are those that are most likely – based on their inherent physical, chemical, and biological characteristics -- to respond to natural or human-associated stressors The most sensitive wetlands respond quickly (low resistance) to abnormal stress, and/or recover most slowly from it (low resilience). This can be evidenced partly by abnormal changes in their biological communities, water regimes, and biogeochemical processes (Brouwer et al. 1998). Sensitivity is not the same as wetland ecological condition, health, integrity, or quality; some wetlands in excellent condition are relatively resistant to change whereas some in poor condition can easily suffer further harm (i.e., are sensitive) if previous impacts to them have pushed their biological communities and functions close to critical thresholds. Sensitivity also may include *susceptibility* or *vulnerability,* that is, the risk that nearby uplands, because of their inherent characteristics, will contribute to the degradation of a wetland if they are disturbed. The actual or potential *threat* posed to particular types of wetlands by human alteration of their surrounding landscape (e.g., land use intensity) is not considered part of their sensitivity.

The basic principle is that the more intrinsically sensitive a wetland is, the stronger its level of protection should be. It is recognized that the *type* of disturbance also may dictate the sensitivity of a particular wetland type. For example, wetlands that are most sensitive to changes in watershed runoff regime are not necessarily the same wetlands whose animals are most likely to be disturbed by increased human traffic.

With regard to wetland *importance*, the most important wetlands are generally considered to be those that are of a type that is rare, and/or which perform one or more functions to a large degree, and/or which because of their location or other factors are especially valued for whatever degree they perform a particular function, such as trapping suspended sediment in headwaters before it reaches marine eelgrass beds. Note that not all sensitive wetlands are important, and not all important wetlands are sensitive. This approach to prioritizing wetlands -- considering both their sensitivity and functional importance -- has been implemented previously in Colorado, Minnesota, and elsewhere, e.g.: www.co.larimer.co.us/planning/planning/master_plan/chapter_6.htm .

The WaCTED Handbook specifically references the WDOE "four-tier wetlands rating system" as a possible tool for helping assess wetland sensitivity and importance. That rating system is described in *Washington State Wetland Rating System for Western Washington (Revised).* The *Rating System* is a revision of a similar one that the WDOE developed in 1993. The two main features of the *Rating System* are (a) a field-based method for rapidly scoring the relative potential levels of three broadly-defined functions (Hydrologic Functions, Water Quality Functions, and Habitat Functions) of a particular wetland (#3 above), and (b) regulatory categories (the four tiers, #1 above) based partly on the scores a user assigned to the wetland's functions by using the method, and partly from criteria intended to reflect a wetland's relative sensitivity (#2), significance, and replacement difficulty (#1). The categories range from I (most protective) to IV. The *Rating System* requires a site visit by a trained wetland professional. It is one of dozens of relatively rapid methods developed throughout North America to assess wetland functions, values, and/or sensitivity The wetland and landscape characteristics used by such methods are well-supported by peer-reviewed studies. As part of this

CAO update, the part of the Rating System used to assess habitat was adapted for use by landowners in Island County.

2.2.1 Characteristics That Predict Wetland Sensitivity

As noted above, wetland sensitivity is one of two themes used to define wetland regulatory categories. Sensitive wetlands are:

(a) wetlands whose physical, chemical, and biological features are the least able to resist impacts from alteration of surrounding uplands, and/or
(b) wetlands in which those impacts tend to be the most severe, and/or
(c) wetlands that recover the slowest from those impacts once they have occurred, and/or
(d) wetlands that are the most difficult to recreate once destroyed, and/or
(e) wetlands that are susceptible or vulnerable -- because of their position relative to highly erodible soils -- to major sediment inputs if surrounding land is altered.

Several characteristics were identified by Adamus & Stockwell (1983) as being especially relevant to defining which wetlands are the most sensitive. These include:

1. Water residence time, as partly indicated by:
   - ~~presence/absence of a year-round surface water outlet~~
   - flatness of the wetland
   - size relative to size of contributing area
2. ~~Size and configuration~~
3. Water hardness and alkalinity
4. Vegetation and soil organic matter
5. Soil type and slope of adjoining uplands

2.2.1.1 Water Residence Time

Other factors being equal, wetlands with long water residence times (slow flushing rates) tend to be more sensitive because this implies that incoming pollutants are also retained longer, increasing the risk of damage to the wetland. Thus, depressional wetlands that lack permanent outlets, or which spill into downgradient streams only seasonally, are likely to have long water residence times (Leibowitz 2003) and thus be more *sensitive* (Whited 2001, Whigham & Jordan 2003). This runs counter to the water quality and hydrologic *functions* of wetlands, which tend to be higher in such closed systems (Hruby et al. 1999). Also, wetlands that are large relative to the size of their contributing area (e.g., headwater wetlands) tend to be more sensitive, because (a) inputs of pollutants that are small in an absolute sense are proportionally larger and less diluted by runoff than if the contributing area was larger (Diamond 1989), and (b) the hydrologic balance in such wetlands tends to be the most precarious, often reflecting shallow lateral flows, springs, or artificially-routed inputs, all of which are highly susceptible to change (Fitzgerald et al. 2003). This runs counter to the water quality *values* of such wetlands, which tend to be greater where contributing areas are large, because larger contributing areas imply increased opportunity for pollutants to enter a wetland for processing (Hruby et al. 1999). Finally, wetlands on slopes (Cole et al. 1997) and estuarine wetlands may be the least sensitive to water pollution because they typically have the shortest water residence times, so are least subject to accumulation of waterborne pollutants. Slope wetlands, which typically have saturated soils with little or no persistent surface water, may also tend to be least sensitive to invasion by non-native plants (Magee & Kentula 2005), especially when shaded by a forest canopy. However, they are sometimes highly sensitive to alteration of local water tables (Fizgerald et al. 2003). A Pennsylvannia study confirmed that slope wetlands are driven mainly by the discharge of groundwater, tend to have the

lowest sediment accretion rates of any wetland type (HGM class), and have moderate to high rates of organic matter accretion (Wardrop & Brooks 1998).

2.2.1.2 Size and Configuration

Other factors being equal, wetlands that are small and narrow (especially forested wetlands with an average width of less than about 100 ft; Brosofke et al. 1997) tend to be more sensitive. If the adjoining uplands are not forested, a greater proportion of the trees in narrow wetlands are subject to blowdown, and the wetland's plants and animals are more subject to extremes of the surrounding microclimate as well as disturbance from humans in nearby uplands (see Section 3.4.2). Some evidence also suggests that predation rates on nesting birds are higher in narrow strips of vegetation than in wider ones (Hansen et al. 2004). Also, in narrow strips or small patches of vegetation, the native plant communities are more vulnerable to invasion from non-native species from adjoining lands (Hennings & Edge 2003). There does not appear to be a minimum size or width threshold below which all wildlife species will fail to use a wetland. If a threshold must be established for practical reasons related to wetlands regulation, consideration should also be given to a small wetland's proximity to other wetlands, i.e., wetland "mosaics."

2.2.1.3 Water Hardness and Alkalinity

Toxicity of some contaminants declines with increasing water hardness, and alkaline waters tend to be better at buffering rapid changes in the acidity and chemical content of runoff (Kessel-Taylor 1985). Among wetland types that occur in Island County, bogs[8] are perhaps the most sensitive because of their typically low chemical buffering capacity (as implied by low hardness and alkalinity), whereas estuarine wetlands are the least chemically-sensitive, this being due to their higher hardness and alkalinity. Data on hardness of Island County water in wetlands and streams is being collected by the County's Surface Water Quality Monitoring Program, and averages about 80-90 mg/L, which is considered moderately hard water. Such data may be interpreted in the context of expected stream chemical processes in the Pacific Northwest (e.g., Feller 2005). For groundwater, existing data from Island County wells show a median hardness of 156 mg/L and median alkalinity of 166 mg/L, implying a moderate-to-high capacity to buffer extreme chemical conditions.

2.2.1.4 Vegetation and Soil Organic Matter

Non-native plants tend to invade wetlands as a result of disturbances. Simply because they tend to have more species, wetlands with a predominance of native species have more species to lose and thus could be considered to be more sensitive to impacts. In contrast, once wetlands become dominated by non-native (exotic) species, the plant community structure is simplified (e.g., Perkins & Willson 2005). Non-natives tend to have broad environmental tolerances, so wetlands dominated by them and thus having low species richness may be more resistant to further change (Werner et al. 2002, Wigand 2003). Increased species richness in a wetland does not always confer increased resistance (decreased sensitivity) of a wetland's functions to artificial changes (e.g., Engelhardt & Kadlec 2001).

Soil organic matter that is essential to wetland functions also can take many years to recover, if it is oxidized by prolonged drops in wetland water tables such as from ditching (Shaffer & Ernst 1999). Thus, native plant communities in wetlands that are on organic soils (such as bogs) might be particularly sensitive to slight drops in wetland water tables. Some studies suggest that soils low in organic content are more vulnerable to invasion by non-native plants (Perry et al. 2004).

[8] Bogs are low-nutrient, acidic wetlands with organic soils and extensive cover of characteristic mosses and shrubs.

2.2.1.5 Adjoining Soil Type and Slope

Other factors being equal, wetlands whose adjoining soils intrinsically are highly erodible[9] are more susceptible to being gradually filled in by sediment, especially when vegetation in the wetland buffer is cleared (e.g., Martin & Hartman 1987). Soil erodibility also has been used to predict the movement of some other runoff-borne pollutants, such as fecal coliform bacteria, into wetlands (Sanders et al. 2005). Soil erodibility and slope are two of the three factors recommended for setting wetland buffer widths under the "Advanced Buffer Determination Method" proposed by McMillan (2000). The third factor is vegetation (see section above) which is best evaluated on-site, but sometimes is represented partly by land use intensity, i.e., the degree to which various land uses clear natural vegetation. Studies that have specifically linked increased slope in a watershed or buffer strip to increased delivery of pollutants to surface waters include the following, for example: Trimble & Sartz (1957), Dillaha et al. (1988, 1989), Phillips (1989), and Nieswand et al. (1990). See also page 31.

In Island County, data from the NRCS (Natural Resource Conservation Service) suggest the soil map units shown in Table 3 may be among the most prone to erosion from water. These could be mapped, and finer spatial resolution could be achieved by overlaying LiDAR imagery (for better slope estimation) with the soil and wetlands maps, and by application of the NRCS's Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) to soils data collected onsite. The total area of soils in Island County that are potentially susceptible to erosion from water or wind is estimated to be 35,431 acres (Table 4), of which 1457 acres (4%) is estimated to be located within 100 ft of wetlands in the County (Table 5).

Table 3. Soil map units potentially most prone to erosion according to NRCS data for Island County

Note: "Kf" stands for "k factor" and is a coefficient used by NRCS to indicate the susceptibility of a soil to sheet and rill erosion from water, based primarily on percentage of silt, sand, and organic matter and on soil structure and permeability. Values of Kf potentially range from 0.02 to 0.69, with higher values indicating greater erosion susceptibility. There are potentially 5 wind erosion groups. Onsite inspection of soils is encouraged to verify accuracy of mapped units and their erosion ratings. *Areas whose soils are not included on the list below may nonetheless experience equal or greater erosion if their soils are frequently tilled, compacted, and/or intermittently flooded.* The suggested widths in the last column are based on a review of studies of forested riparian buffers in the eastern U.S. (Welsch 1991) and take into account slope and erosion potential, as represented by NRCS land capability class.

Soil Map Unit	Slope %	Kf	Road/trail erosion potential	US Forest Service suggested maximum buffer width (ft)
Alderwood fine sandy loam (Ab)	5-15	.32	severe	118
Alderwood fine sandy loam (Ac)	15-30	.32	severe	170
Alderwood gravelly sandy loam (Af)	>15	.24	severe	170
Bow loam (Bc)	>5	.28	severe	118
Bozarth fine sandy loam (Be)	>5	.32	severe	118
Carbondale muck (Ca)	>0	varies	very severe	95
Casey fine sandy loam (Cc, Cd)	>5	.37	severe	118
Casey loam (Cf, Cg)	>5	.43	severe	170
Coveland loam (Cn, Co)	>5	.43	severe	118
Everett gravelly sandy loam (Ee)	>15	.24	severe	170
Greenwood peat (Ga)	>0	varies	very severe	?
Hovde sand (Ha)	>0	.10	severe	?
Hoypus coarse sandy loam (Hd)	>15	.24	severe	170

[9] Erodibility is influenced by the texture, stability, infiltration capacity, cohesiveness, organic content, and chemical composition of the soil.

Soil Map Unit	Slope %	Kf	Road/trail erosion potential	US Forest Service suggested maximum buffer width (ft)
Hoypus gravelly loamy sand (Hg)	>15	.24	severe	170
Indianola loamy sand (Ib,Ic)	>5	.17	severe	170
Keystone loamy sand (Kd, Ke)	>5	.17	severe	170
Mukilteo peat (Mb, Mc)	>0	varies	very severe	95
Pondilla fine sand (Pa)	>0	.15	severe	170
Rifle peat (Ra, Rb)	>0	varies	severe	95
Semiahoo muck (Sc, Sd)	>0	varies	very severe	95
Swantown loam (Sm)	>5	.32	severe	170
Tanwax peat (Tb)	>0	varies	very severe	95
Townsend sandy loam (Tf)	5-15	.24	severe	118
Townsend sandy loam (Tg)	>15	.24	severe	170

Table 4. Erodible soil, by slope and land use category, for all of Island County

Land Use Category	Slope 6-15%	Slope 16-30%	Slope >30%	sum
Agriculture	7.03%	1.54%	0.67%	18%
Developed	**7.26%**	2.18%	0.91%	17%
Natural	**24.81%**	11.06%	6.17%	60%
Timber Harvest Areas	**2.34%**	0.91%	0.41%	5%

Table 5. Acres of erodible soil within 100 ft of wetlands of various slope classes, by zoning category

Note: Includes all Island County wetlands. Large water bodies within the buffer were excluded from acreage sums. Data for individual wetlands also are available.

Zoning Designation	Slope 6-15%	Slope 16-30%	Slope >30%	sum
Commercial Agriculture	16.32	1.94	1.11	71.57
Federal Land	74.32	4.98	0.00	236.67
Municipality	13.01	0.14	3.56	49.96
Park	25.08	5.84	4.58	42.65
Review District	0.28	0.00	0.00	2.04
Rural	374.26	102.97	42.75	757.80
Rural Agriculture	35.02	4.55	4.20	82.67
Rural Center	1.05	0.28	0.00	2.63
Rural Forest	48.40	27.36	8.28	96.96
Rural Residential	39.79	25.54	7.21	102.27
Rural Service	1.74	1.21	0.00	3.07
Rural Village	5.01	0.03	0.00	9.06
sum	634.28	174.87	71.70	1457.37

2.2.1.6 Other Factors Related to Wetland Sensitivity

Wetlands that are difficult to replace using conventional wetland construction techniques, or which take decades or centuries to return to their former state, also may be considered to be highly sensitive.

These include mature forested wetlands and bogs. Some spring-fed slope wetlands also can be difficult to recreate.

2.2.2 Characteristics That Predict Wetland Importance

As noted above, wetland importance is one of two themes used to define wetland regulatory categories. A major component of wetland importance is the levels of a wetland's Functions (WaCTED 2003). Examples of functions that are commonly attributed to some wetlands are shown in Table 6. The reasons for protecting some of the functions shown in Table 6 *in Island County specifically* are not always apparent. Evidence for the general occurrence of some functions also is highly uncertain. Therefore, assumptions behind the importance of each function will now be discussed. Evidence for and against the existence of these wetland functions is presented in much more detail in Adamus et al. (1992), Mitsch & Gosselink (2000), and Sheldon et al. (2005).

Table 6. Examples of functions potentially associated with some wetlands

(Adapted from Adamus & Stockwell 1983, Adamus et al. 1992, Hruby et al. 1999)

Category	Function	Definition	Example of Quantification
Hydrologic Function	Water Storage & Delay	capacity to store or delay the downslope movement of surface water for long or short periods	cubic feet of water stored or delayed within a wetland per unit time
Hydrologic Function	Water Infiltration & Aquifer Recharge	capacity to serve as a conduit, at least seasonally, for movement of surface waters into underlying aquifers	cubic feet of water infiltrated within a wetland per unit time
Water Quality Function	Detoxification of Toxic Organic Compounds	capacity to remove these substances from the water column and sediments and render them non-toxic to aquatic life	percent of the grams of total, incoming, waterborne toxins that are removed per unit wetland area, during a single typical growing season
Water Quality Function	Sediment Stabilization & Retention of Phosphorus & Heavy Metals	capacity to intercept suspended inorganic sediments, reduce current velocity, resist erosion of underlying sediments, minimize offsite erosion, and/or retain any forms of phosphorus or heavy metals (e.g., zinc, lead)	percent of the grams of total, incoming, waterborne phosphorus and/or inorganic solids (sediment) that are retained in substrates or plant tissue, per unit wetland area, during a single typical growing season
Water Quality Function	Thermoregulation	capacity to maintain or reduce water temperature	decrease in temperature of water exiting a site via surface flow or infiltration, compared with temperature of the water when it enters the site via surface flow
Water Quality & Habitat Function	Primary Production and Export	capacity to use sunlight to create particulate organic matter (e.g., wood, leaves, detritus) through photosynthesis, and to export that organic matter	grams of carbon gained (from photosynthesis) and then exported to other waters or uplands, per unit area of wetland per year
Habitat Function	Resident Fish Habitat Support	capacity to support the life requirements of most of the non-anadromous (resident) species that are native to the region	sum of native non-anadromous fish recruited annually from within the site
Habitat Function	Anadromous Fish Habitat Support	capacity to support some of the life requirements of anadromous fish species	sum of native anadromous fish using the site annually for spawning, feeding, and/or refuge

Category	Function	Definition	Example of Quantification
Habitat Function	Invertebrate Habitat Support	capacity to support the life requirements of many invertebrate species characteristic of such habitats in the region	number of invertebrate species and guilds (functional feeding groups) per unit of sediment, soil, water, and colonizable vegetation within a wetland area
Habitat Function	Amphibian & Turtle Habitat	capacity to support the life requirements of several of species of amphibians and turtles that are native to the region	sum of native amphibians and turtles that use the site annually for feeding, reproduction, and/or refuge
Habitat Function	Breeding Waterbird Support	capacity to support the requirements of many waterbird species during their reproductive period in the region	sum of waterbirds that use the site during breeding season for nesting, feeding, and/or refuge
Habitat Function	Wintering & Migratory Waterbird Support	capacity to support the life requirements of several waterbird species that spend the fall, winter, and/or spring in the region.	sum of waterbirds that use the site during fall, winter, and/or spring for feeding, roosting, and/or refuge
Habitat Function	Songbird Habitat Support	capacity to support the life requirements of many native non-waterbird species that are either seasonal visitors or breeders in the region	sum of native songbirds that use the site at any time of the year for breeding, feeding, roosting, and/or refuge
Habitat Function	Support of Characteristic Vegetation and Native Plant Richness	capacity to support the life requirements of many plants and plant communities that are native to the region	dominance (relative to non-native species) of native herbs and woody plants that are characteristic of the region's wetlands

2.2.2.1 Importance of Wetland Hydrologic Functions in Island County

For the species that occur in and around the wetlands, **storing water** is very important because accessible fresh surface water that persists through the dry summer is less extensive in the island environment than in some nearby mainland areas which are fed by a much denser network of streams. Also, partly by delaying runoff from rain events, wetlands potentially allow time for the runoff to **slowly infiltrate** (recharge) into underlying aquifers when and where conditions permit this, rather than quickly running off into coastal waters. In Island County, aquifers (underground areas where water naturally accumulates) supply nearly all water for domestic use. Areas of the County where such infiltration is most likely to occur have been mapped. Fresh water in aquifers is important not only for domestic and agricultural use, but also because it potentially deters the influx of contaminating seawater into the aquifers (Jones 1985). When some of the aquifer water discharges naturally near the land surface (e.g., springs, seeps, and via wetlands that discharge groundwater at other seasons), it can help sustain stream flow, dilute estuarine salinity, and maintain soil moisture. Of course, if all of a wetland's water infiltrated rapidly there would be no wetland. What is believed to typically happen is that infiltration and subsequent aquifer recharge is partial, occurring just during brief periods of the year and around the margins of wetlands rather than through their less permeable center.

The ability of most wetlands to store **surface outflow** has been judged by the WDOE to be relatively unimportant in maintaining low flows in receiving streams (Hruby et al. 1999). Wetland vegetation in some cases promotes the loss of water via transpiration and consequently reduces stream outflow, although the vegetation's shading effect somewhat counters this (Line et al. 2000). Also, a value

commonly attributed to the hydrologic functions of wetlands, i.e., the protection of downstream areas from flood damage and shoreline erosion – is much less a consideration in Island County than elsewhere because flooding from streams and rivers is not a widespread problem due to their scarcity. Although flooding often damages property in nearshore areas, estuarine wetlands along the County's shoreline are seldom located in front of structures or eroding cliffs where they otherwise could protect these from damaging erosion caused by waves.

2.2.2.2 Importance of Wetland Water Quality Functions in Island County

First, it is important to understand that the "water quality function" of a wetland is not the same as the actual quality of water in a wetland. **Water quality function** refers to a wetland's ability to filter and process runoff before that water contaminates underlying aquifers, outflowing streams, and/or estuaries. At any instant in time, a wetland that is performing this function effectively may or may not have good water quality, because what is important is not what's measured in the wetland, but rather the difference between incoming and outgoing contaminant loads. The function can be quantified only by measuring the volume of all the hydrologic inputs and outputs, and simultaneously measuring their contaminant concentrations. Water quality functions of wetlands potentially include (a) altering loads of contaminants, (b) altering the loads of nitrogen, (c) altering the concentrations of harmful bacteria, (d) altering stream temperatures, and (e) filtering out and stabilizing fine sediments that are suspended in the water column. Each will now be discussed as it applies to Island County, whose non-estuarine wetlands cumulatively comprise about 4% (range= 0.2 to 40%) of the watersheds in which they occur, and individually comprise about 8% (mean= 16%) of their contributing area.

When particular wetlands are able to **detoxify contaminants**, that clearly is a benefit to underlying aquifers used for drinking water, as well as to the fish and wildlife of the wetlands, receiving streams, estuaries, and Puget Sound. The occurrence of this function depends on the substance being detoxified. For example, under specific conditions some wetlands may actually cause particular contaminants (e.g., mercury) to become more toxic and/or more likely to be consumed by people or taken up by aquatic life (Helfield & Diamond 1997, Stamenkovic et al. 2005). Contamination of the food chains of Puget Sound fish and wildlife, especially by petroleum hydrocarbons, has become a concern (Redman 1998, Long et al. 2001). However, the contribution to pollutant loading of Puget Sound specifically from Island County is likely less than that of counties with more urban or intensive agriculture land uses, and indeed, several studies (e.g., Cobb et al. 2003) have used reference sites in the County's nearshore to compare with more degraded urban estuaries.

When particular wetlands are able to **remove nitrate**, the effects could be positive, negative, or neutral depending on the species and environments that are potentially affected. In Washington and elsewhere, wetlands typically are among the most effective components of the landscape for removing nitrate (and related forms of nitrogen such as ammonium) from aquatic systems (Geyer et al. 1992), mainly by a microbial process known as denitrification. No scientific studies of the nitrogen removal function, or of its effect on plants and animals, have been done specifically in the wetlands of Island County, so its potential occurrence is inferred from studies done elsewhere.

A 1997 study of the County's aquifers found slightly elevated levels of nitrate were correlated with, but were not necessarily caused by, agricultural uses in the overlying lands. This was possibly due to livestock and fertilizer applications, but might partly have been the result of natural sources. Nutrient loading rates have been estimated countywide by Ruddy et al. (2006). It is important to note that time delays between when the nitrate is introduced at the land surface and when it enters an aquifer could be on the order of years in some instances, complicating the identification of sources. However, the

County's data so far suggest declining rather than increasing interannual trends in nitrate in wells (Douglas Kelly, ICHD, personal communication), which may correspond with a projected decreasing trend in nitrate inputs within the County (Rudy et al. 2006). Brief occurrences of levels capable of harming infants have been noted in a few wells, but health effects have not been monitored consistently. Where overlying wetlands remove nitrate, they could be helping protect aquifers from such contamination.

In some of the County's non-estuarine wetlands, lakes, and streams, slightly elevated levels of nitrate also have been found. The causes are not known definitively and the impacts probably vary. Nitrate is a nutrient that is essential to all plant life. However, excessive nitrate concentrations, or the presence of correlated land uses, have been documented elsewhere to be associated with changes in species composition of wetland plant communities (Adamus et al. 2001), especially, increased invasion by weeds such as reed canary grass in wetlands with low sediment organic content (Perry et al. 2004) and widely fluctuating water levels (Magee & Kentula 2005). Nitrate concentrations as low as 1 mg/L can change the structure of freshwater algae communities of streams (Pan et al. 2004) and contribute to blooms of toxic algae in lakes and wetlands. Such blooms have resulted in closure of Lone Lake to swimming during some recent summers. New research is helping define thresholds for defining "excessive" nitrate concentrations or loading rates for amphibians as well. Two components of many fertilizers -- ammonium nitrate (NH_3NO_3) and ammonium sulfate (NH_3SO_4) – are known to kill tadpoles at concentrations lower than typical application levels, which are lower than USEPA water quality criteria[10]. A study of farm ponds determined that to maintain species richness of amphibians, the nitrate concentration needed to be less than 2.5 mg/L (Knutson et al. 2004). There currently are no legal standards for nitrate concentrations in wetlands or other surface waters, although the USEPA (2000) recommended 2.62 mg/L as a maximum level for nitrogen in the Puget Lowlands.

Limited sampling of surface waters in Island County has shown concentrations of up to 69 mg/L nitrate (but median of only 0.57 mg/L) and groundwater concentrations of up to 68 mg/L nitrate (but median of only 0.50 mg/L) (Adamus et al. 2006a). More comprehensive data are currently being collected by the County's new Surface Water Monitoring Program. Samples from the County's extensive well monitoring program serve as indicators of groundwater quality, and have shown exceedence of the human health standard of 10 mg/L in just 1.6% of samples, exceedence of 5 mg/L in 6.2% of samples, and exceedence of the possible ecological threshold (if these had been surface water samples) of 2.5 mg/L in 14.9% of samples. Groundwater discharge to wetlands is probably a typical occurrence throughout Island County (Doug Kelly, Island County Health Dept., pers. comm.).

In the County's estuarine wetlands and nearshore waters, and in Puget Sound, the impacts of nitrate also vary. Elsewhere, studies have shown nitrate deficiencies to be one of many factors potentially limiting the productivity of some estuarine algae and higher plants (Anderson et al. 2002), but the effects can be either positive or negative, depending in part on the species, the loading rates, weather conditions, and on how well-flushed the receiving waters are. Experiments in a brackish marsh and a fresh marsh in Louisiana found that fertilization caused a drop in plant species diversity, but only if herbivory (e.g., densities of grazing animals) was low. The reduced diversity may have been partly

[10] From Hayes et al. (*in press*): "The 7-day median lethal concentration (LC50) for *R. aurora* [red-legged frog] larvae was 4.0 mg/L NH_3NO_3, whereas the 15-day LC50 was 1.2 mg/L. In studies using *R. aurora* embryos, the 16-day LC50 for NH_3NO_3 was 71.9 mg/L; but the 16-day LC50 for sodium nitrate ($NaNO_3$) was 636.3 mg/L, which pointed to ammonium rather than nitrate ions producing the toxic effect. Moreover, significant decreases in the length and weight of *R. aurora* embryos were observed at NH_3NO_3 concentrations $\geq$ 13.2 mg/L, and at concentrations of $NaNO_3$ > 29.1 mg/L (Schuytema and Nebeker, 1999). In similar work, concentrations of ammonium sulfate (NH_3SO_4) $\geq$ 134 mg/L impaired *R. aurora* larval growth."

attributable to a buildup of dead plant litter, which was caused by the low density of plant consumers (Gough & Grace 1998). Dissolved inorganic nitrogen has been mentioned as a possible cause of severe growths of algae in waters with relatively restricted circulation, such as in parts of the southern end of Hood Canal (Redman 1998, Paulson et al. 2006). When the excessive algal growths occur on marine rocks and sediments, aquatic invertebrates important to the food chain can be smothered. When excessive algal growths are triggered by nitrate in the estuarine or marine water column, they block light needed by eelgrass (Williams & Ruckelshaus 1993), a submersed plant very important to fish and wildlife. Excessive algal growths also can temporarily deprive the water of oxygen needed to sustain marine fish. On the other hand, when nitrate makes salt marsh plants more productive and the dead material of those plants is washed into estuaries by tides, the material can help sustain important food chains. No scientific studies of this function, or of effects on food chains, have been done specifically in the wetlands or nearshore areas of Island County, so its potential occurrence is inferred from studies done elsewhere.

Although data are lacking, nutrient inputs to Puget Sound from Island County were possibly at least as great during early periods of the County's development as they are now. During those times the drainage of wetlands, especially peatlands and forested wetlands that typify the County, would have increased nutrient export as organic soils were oxidized and eroded soils were freely washed into lakes, streams, and estuaries. Ditching and clearing were extensive in the early 1900's. Although the paucity of streams in the County means that salmon runs were never a dominant event, when salmon occurred more widely than now, they probably introduced nutrients of marine origin to headwaters of the County's streams. The large concentrations of waterfowl that occurred prior to the extensive regional wetland losses probably had a similar effect.

In summary, many if not most Island County wetlands probably are capable of retaining or removing nitrate, with resulting beneficial effects on the quality of aquifers and downslope streams and lakes. The significance of this function to estuaries and Puget Sound is unclear.

When particular wetlands are able to **alter the levels of harmful bacteria**, it improves the potential for human use of waters for drinking and bathing. Levels exceeding State standards have been documented in parts of Island County. The long water retention times typical of many wetlands sometimes allow for reductions in bacteria due to natural die-off or consumption by less harmful microbes; this is the principle of wastewater treatment facilities (Hemond & Benoit 1988). However, harmful bacteria can be found in many wetlands due to: (a) many wetlands have deposits of fine sediments, and these are a major reservoir for harmful bacteria that have been washed in, (b) birds and other wildlife which are a common source of bacteria and viruses often crowd into the remaining wetlands, especially in regions where wetland acreage has been reduced greatly over time, and pathogens associated with these animals can be introduced in the water column (c) when surface water sits in unshaded wetlands for long periods of time, it can be heated by the sun and the resulting higher temperatures typically stimulate rapid increases in bacterial numbers. In summary, it is not possible to determine in advance which wetlands will benefit society by diminishing the numbers of harmful waterborne pathogens.

When particular wetlands are able to alter **water temperature**, it potentially affects many aquatic species and biochemical processes. Declining salmonid populations can benefit from relatively cool temperatures that sometimes result from shade provided by densely-vegetated wetlands (e.g., Monohan 2004). On the other hand, thermal requirements of some native frogs and pond-breeding salamanders may be higher, such that too much shade can be detrimental. As noted above, some wetlands with long water retention times and a limited canopy of vegetation allow for solar heating of the water. In

the same or other wetlands, discharging ground water (which tends to be much cooler than surface water, and is a common feature of many wetlands) can lower water temperatures. In summary, it is not possible to determine in advance which wetlands will provide a thermoregulatory function that is ecologically beneficial. Studies of factors controlling temperature in streams of the Pacific Northwest are reviewed by Moore et al. (2005).

When particular wetlands are able to filter and/or stabilize **fine sediments** that are suspended in the water column, as well as the **phosphorus** and **heavy metals** typically adsorbed to them, this also can have benefits. That is because excessive amounts of these substances often have negative impacts on plants and animals, and once they are transported by wind or runoff from developed lands into wetlands, a dilemma is whether to allow their continued retention in wetlands (with impacts to wetland life) or to have wetlands serve as filters that delay the entry of these substances into downslope streams, lakes, estuaries, and Puget Sound. One reason that fine suspended sediments are a concern is they block the sun from reaching underwater plants, thus reducing aquatic productivity, but such sediments also commonly contain adsorbed phosphorus, which can stimulate aquatic productivity, sometimes to the point of supporting nuisance blooms of algae especially in non-estuarine waters (Anderson et al. 2002). Excessive suspended sediment can interfere with the respiration and reproduction of larval amphibians (Knutson et al. 2004) and important fish. Excessive deposition of sediments in wetlands can prevent the germination of some wetland plants (Wardrop & Brooks 1998, Mahaney et al. 2005) and reduce the survival of pond-breeding amphibians (Knutson et al. 2004). On the other hand, in moderation, deposited fine sediments can provide a substrate for establishment of wetland plants around ponds and channels. Although there are State standards for turbidity (which only grossly represents the level of suspended sediments), there are no standards useful to defining "excessive" sediment deposition rates.

There currently are no legal standards for phosphorus concentrations in wetlands or other surface waters, but the USEPA (2000) suggested 1.8 mg/L total phosphorus as an appropriate level. Based on very limited surface water data, the median phosphorus concentration in Island County streams may only be about 0.14 mg/L, with a maximum of 13.9 mg/L (Adamus et al. 2006a).

Heavy metals (e.g., zinc, lead, copper) are a concern because of their toxicity, especially to fish, and State standards do exist. Although surface water data are very limited, the County's extensive well monitoring program, an indicator of groundwater quality, has shown exceedence of the 0.005 mg/L threshold for cadmium in 2.5% of the locations, the 0.05 mg/L threshold for arsenic in 1.6% of the locations, 0.02 mg/L threshold for lead in just 0.7% of the locations, the 1 mg/L threshold for copper in just 0.5% of the locations, and the 5 mg/L threshold for zinc in just 0.5% of the locations.

In summary, although many wetlands are very capable of retaining sediments, phosphorus, and heavy metals at least temporarily, the potential benefits of that function do not accrue equally across a watershed. The benefits depend on whether higher priority is given to protecting aquatic life in wetlands, or in downslope streams, lakes, estuaries, and Puget Sound.

2.2.2.3 Importance of Habitat Functions in Island County

All of the County's wetlands provide **habitat** for plants and wildlife, and some also provide habitat for fish. The effect of this habitat function on regional biodiversity (the number of species and their genetic variation) is unquestionably positive. This is especially true for species that have an *obligate*

or *primary* association with wetlands[11]. In contrast to other areas of Western Washington that are of similar area, Island County's fauna overall is naturally less diverse for several reasons. The topography of Whidbey and Camano Islands spans only 580 feet of elevation, creating less climatic diversity which in turn constrains the diversity of plants and animals. Perhaps more significantly, the island environment limits the ability of many terrestrial species to colonize from adjoining mainlands, and to persist in otherwise suitable habitats in the County. That same factor makes the decline of any species in the County potentially a greater concern than a similar decline occurring in mainland counties, because recovery via immigration of new individuals from the mainland is likely to be slower or not occur at all. Species that inhabit only extensive forests also may be absent, or are relatively vulnerable to extirpation, because of fragmentation of historically forested areas by roads and urban and agricultural lands in many parts of the County. Large mammals such as elk, gray wolf, and cougar were among the first animals to disappear entirely from the County (in the mid-1800's) and have never recovered. Also apparently gone are two native gamebirds (e.g., ruffed and blue grouse), spotted frog, and western pond turtle (R. Milner, WDFW, pers. comm.). A number of other species that are still found in similar habitat in mainland counties appear to now be gone from the County. However, a lack of credible and comprehensive surveys (except for most types of birds) makes this difficult to confirm. In some cases, the species may never have inhabited the County. Also, note that conversion of forest cover to more open lands during the past century has created or improved habitat for open-land species that formerly may have been absent from the County or much less common.

Although comprehensive biological surveys have not been conducted, wetlands as a whole, based on their complex and varied vegetation structure, are likely to host more species per unit area than any other habitat type present in Island County. About one-third of the County's plant species have a primary association with wetlands. About 18% of the bird, mammal, amphibian, and reptile species that regularly occur in Island County have a primary association with wetlands, that is, they use wetlands disproportionate to other habitat types and may be dependent upon them. Many upland species forage in wetlands but do not require wetlands in any absolute sense. Although all wetlands are important as habitat, some types may be considered more important than others because (a) they support a wider array of species, or (b) they are a rare type, or (c) the species they support are considered especially important (see Table 9). One example is estuarine wetlands and wetlands in coastal lagoons. Many such wetlands are important to salmon listed officially as threatened species (Beamer et al. 2004). They provide critical habitat for rearing, shelter from predators and high wave energy, and physiological transition for young salmon (Salmon Technical Advisory Group for WRIA 6 (2005). Estuarine wetlands have low energy regimes, high productivity, and seasonally diluted salinity regimes.

Data are mostly lacking on fish use of the County's non-estuarine wetlands. Even when these wetlands are not accessible to fish, their outflow can help support fish populations in downslope waters that are (e.g., Wipfli & Gregovich 2002).

---

[11] **Obligate** species are those that require wetlands for some part of their life cycle, and would disappear if wetlands of a particular type were unavailable. **Primarily-associated** species are those that occur in wetlands (or wetlands of a particular type) disproportionately to their occurrence in other habitat types in Island County. In this report, obligate and primarily-associated species together are termed **wetland-dependent** species. However, the degree of wetland dependence (as opposed to dependence on undeveloped land generally) is uncertain for some species, partly because in some regions where habitat affinities were investigated, the only undeveloped land remaining happens to be predominantly wetlands, so that was where wildlife was found to concentrate. It also is important to understand that simply finding a species (e.g., great blue heron) occasionally in a non-wetland habitat does not mean the species is not strongly dependent on wetlands. Many species require both wetland and non-wetland habitats to survive. Also, many wetland species infrequently use non-wetlands if local wetlands become degraded, but the productivity of such species will suffer over the long term.

Among the types of non-estuarine wetlands that are recognized as being especially important as habitat are (a) bogs, (b) mature forested wetlands, (c) wetlands that contain more than about 5 acres of shallow standing water (water without visible flow) and throughout most of the growing season, (d) wetlands located just upslope of bogs or streams hosting anadromous fish or resident salmonids, (e) wetlands in the delta estuary of the Skagit River, (f) wetlands with shallow water that are situated within a large block of contiguously wooded uplands (especially contiguous woodlands of >100 acres, with few or no roads), and (e) wetlands not dominated by exotic (non-native) plant species. Bogs and mature forested wetlands host unusual and often rare assemblages of native plants. Wetlands with relatively large areas of shallow water are especially important for waterbirds and aquatic plants. Wetlands in large blocks of forest are important to at least three wetland-dependent amphibians.

2.2.2.4 What Predicts the Habitat Functions of Island County Wetlands?

For most species, "suitable habitat" is predicted by characteristics such as water quality; the type and structure of vegetation; size of a patch of vegetation or water; proximity and connectivity to other patches of natural habitat; the depth, duration, and flow rate of water; and soil type. There are two common approaches to assessing the Habitat Functions of a region's wetlands. One, called the "species approach," involves using technical literature and expert opinion to summarize the habitat characteristics associated with use by most of the most sensitive wetland-dependent species that occur in a region -- identifying wetlands in which those characteristics occur, and then compiling the information as species lists, counts of species for which a wetland is likely to be suitable, and species distribution maps. Another approach is to identify characteristics believed to be important to wetland-dependent wildlife, fish, and plants "in general," and use that information to score and map wetlands anticipated to support the most species. This assumes that maximizing the number of "niches" in an individual wetland, and thus the wetland's number of species, is a desirable objective because as the number of species potentially supported by a wetland increases, the needs of several species whose buffer needs are unknown are more likely to be accounted for. This latter approach and objective have been adopted by the WDOE in their *Rating System* (Hruby 2004).

2.2.2.5 Summary of Evidence for Wetland Functions

The best-documented function of wetlands is their ability to provide habitat to plants and animals. The hydrologic and water quality functions are generally supported, but many exceptions exist, depending on a wetland's setting, type, and many other factors. The *value* of a wetland performing some of the water quality and hydrologic functions also varies by setting and other factors.

2.2.2.6 Importance Defined by Rarity of Wetland Type and Species

Regulatory categories could potentially be based on rarity of a wetland type or its species, because these partly determine wetland importance. Because rarity is a relative rather than absolute concept, the designation of a wetland type as rare depends partly on the size of the geographic area being assessed. For example, a wetland type that is present in only a few acres of Island County may be present in thousands of acres in adjoining counties. A determination of the rarity of a particular wetland type also depends on the system being used to classify wetlands. The more detailed the classification system, the greater is the tendency for it to identify some wetlands as being unique or rare. For example, if a resource (e.g., wetlands) is divided into 100 classes (types), there is a higher probability that one of those classes will be rare than if the resource is grouped into just 4 classes. As noted earlier, the two most common systems for classifying wetlands are the Cowardin et al. (1979)

classification and the less-detailed HGM (Brinson 1993) classification system. Although neither has been applied to all wetlands in the County, where they have been applied the data show that all the wetland types are ones that are found routinely, although not always commonly, elsewhere in the region.

Considering the rarity of *species* as a basis for assessing wetland or stream importance, the presence of anadromous fisheries is currently used by several jurisdictions as a basis for wider buffers of protective riparian vegetation. Rarity of many species is reflected partly by their designation by the County as species as Species of Local Importance, or as Species of Special Concern designated by the WDFW (Washington Department of Ecology). Because neither the County's wetlands nor those of the region have been the subject of a comprehensive species inventory, it is not possible to tell if there are other animals and/or other plants that are truly rare in the County and/or region and are equally or more deserving of enhanced protection as Species of Local Importance.

2.3 Island County's Existing Regulatory Categories and Their Relationship to Wetland Sensitivity and Importance

Existing Ordinance: All *estuarine* wetlands are assigned to Category A (the most protective of 3 categories).
Assumption: Estuarine wetlands are more sensitive, rarer, have higher levels of functions, and/or their functions are more highly valued.
Findings: No scientific studies in the Pacific Northwest have directly compared multiple functions of estuarine wetlands with those of otherwise-similar non-estuarine wetlands, to determine if levels of functions of estuarine wetlands are greater or more sensitive to impacts. For some functions (e.g., habitat for wintering waterfowl) estuarine wetlands are probably more effective than most non-estuarine wetlands, whereas for other functions (e.g., aquifer recharge) their role would be expected to be negligible. Estuarine wetlands are valued highly due to their relative scarcity (3% of the number of wetlands in Island County), large historical losses, and potential role in supporting anadromous fisheries and marine resources. However, with specific regard to wetland sensitivity, estuarine wetlands and the species they typically host have not been shown to be more sensitive to impacts than non-estuarine wetlands. Indeed, the opposite may be true. Because estuarine wetlands are hydrologically open systems, flushing rates are relatively high and pollutants tend not to accumulate rapidly. However, large loads of sediment from eroding uplands can reduce moisture, nutrients, and salinity in adjoining tidal marshes (Byrd & Kelly 2006). Many plants and animals that inhabit estuarine wetlands are adapted to large and rapid fluctuations in water levels (from tide), salinity, temperature, and sediment loads. Plant communities are relatively simple, with high redundancy among estuarine wetlands (e.g., Phillips 1977, Burg et al. 1980, Lefstad & Fonda 1995).

Existing Ordinance: Wetlands dominated by *native plants* are assigned to Category A (the most protective of 3 categories) if they are larger than 1/8 acre in the Rural Zone, or larger than ¼ acre in other zones.
Assumption: Wetlands dominated by native plants are more sensitive to impacts, or are more important because they are rarer, have higher levels of functions, or their functions are more highly valued.
Findings: Simply because they tend to have more species, wetlands with a predominance of native species have more species to lose and thus could be considered to be more sensitive to impacts. In contrast, once wetlands become dominated by non-native (exotic) species, the plant community structure is simplified (e.g., Perkins & Willson 2005). Non-native plants also tend to invade wetlands

as a result of disturbances. Non-natives tend to have broad environmental tolerances, so wetlands dominated by them may be more resistant to further change (Werner et al. 2002, Wigand 2003). With regard to wetland importance (scarcity, function, and value), the statistical sample of wetlands inspected in summer 2005 indicated that in Island County, wetlands dominated by native plants are not rarer than ones dominated by non-native plants, so their assignment to Category A cannot be supported based only on scarcity. However, native-dominated Category A wetlands are *valued* more highly – at least by ecologists -- because they often are typified by more-natural (unaltered) water regimes, better water quality, and more diverse plant communities[12]. Alternatively, it could be argued that wetlands dominated by non-native plants (Category B wetlands) should be *valued* to a greater degree because they tend to occur in agricultural and urban areas, where they are given more opportunity to process pollutants. With regard to wetland *functions*, wetlands dominated by native plants are *assumed* to provide higher levels of most functions because of their relatively unaltered state, but this has not been shown by any published scientific studies in the Pacific Northwest. For Water Quality function, reed canary grass (the most common invasive wetland plant in Island County) was shown in experiments elsewhere to retain no more added nitrogen than native plant assemblages (Herr-Turoff & Zedler 2005).

Existing Ordinance: Wetlands that were purposefully *created* where no wetland previously existed are assigned to the least protective category (Category C).
Assumption: Naturally-occurring wetlands, as compared to artificial ones created in uplands, are more important because they are rarer, have higher levels of functions, or their functions are more highly valued than those of created wetlands.
Findings: In Island County, naturally-occurring wetlands are not rarer than created wetlands, so on that basis alone should not be assigned to a higher category. In western Washington generally, wetlands created in uplands tend to fall short of expectations with regard to hydrologic sustainability and functions (Johnson et al. 2002). Because their flora is often dominated by generalist species with broad tolerances (Magee et al. 1999), created wetlands may tend to be more resistant (less sensitive) to further impacts, but lack of data prevents firm conclusions about their overall sensitivity. Thus, the status of a wetland as created vs. naturally-occurring is often not the best predictor of wetland function, but may indirectly tend to reflect wetland sensitivity.

Conclusions: The County's three existing categories address to only a limited degree the differences among wetlands in level of function, values, scarcity – which collectively define "importance" – and sensitivity. Among the criteria the County uses to define the three wetland categories, perhaps the best indicator of a wetland's *value* is its status as an estuarine wetland. Perhaps the best indicator of its *sensitivity* is its size and predominance of native vs. non-native vegetation. Perhaps the best indicator of its *functions* is its status as a naturally-occurring (vs. created) wetland.

2.4 Minimum Size Thresholds for Wetland Regulation

Currently, the County's CAO specifies that the County regulate wetlands no smaller than one-eighth acre (5438 square feet), or in some cases no smaller than one-quarter acre (10,875 sq. ft) or one acre. For regulated timber harvest operations around wetlands, the Washington Department of Natural Resources uses 0.25 acre (10,875 sq. ft) as the minimum. In Island County, wetlands occur at a

[12] Abundant non-native species such as reed canarygrass (*Phalaris arundinacea*) typically invade wetlands whose water, vegetation, nutrient, and/or sedimentation regimes have been disturbed, especially by human activities (Mahaney et al. 2005, Guzewell 2005). Their invasion causes the disappearance of many native plant species (Werner & Zedler 2002). Reed canarygrass tends to invade and spread in wetlands that remain shallowly flooded for long periods annually.

density of approximately 7 wetlands per 1000 acres (or 1 acre of wetland per 10 acres of land). Figure 1 shows their size frequency distribution, but is limited by the fact that many very small wetlands remain unmapped.

Although some wetlands are too small to encompass the daily home range of many animals, they may nonetheless support rare wetland plants, as well as serve as corridors[13] or hospitable resting stops for animals moving between larger but more distant wetlands. Smaller wetlands are often more sensitive to impacts because they tend to have less "reserve" (chemical buffering capacity, species functional redundancy) to fall upon when resisting or recovering from disturbances. Because their core area tends to be smaller, they also are more vulnerable to edge effects such as windthrow of trees, altered microclimate, and increased exposure of wildlife to predation and human disturbance.

The WDOE (Granger et al. 2005) states that "we do not believe it is appropriate to recommend a general threshold for exempting small wetlands in Washington because the scientific literature does not provide support for such a general exemption." They suggest that for practical purposes, local jurisdictions may want to vary such thresholds based on zoning categories (as the County currently does), wetland type, or wetland importance. The WDOE has suggested that different rules apply to wetlands smaller than 1000 square feet, 1000 to 4000 square feet, and larger than 4000 square feet. As related to this, Figure 1 illustrates the current size frequency distribution of mapped Island County wetlands.

Minimum size thresholds for regulation ideally account not only for an individual wetland's size, but also the proximity and cumulative area of nearby wetlands. Multiple wetlands located near each other – termed wetland mosaics or complexes -- tend to have greater abundance and/or diversity of wetland-dependent plants (Lopez et al. 2002) and wildlife than the same number of wetlands located much farther apart and/or separated by developed land. This effect is greatest when the wetlands are different types (as defined mainly by vegetation and water duration), when they are not separated by roads, and when they are connected by contiguous wooded corridors. The WDOE currently encourages consideration of whether a small wetland (<4000 sq. ft., and especially, <1000 sq. ft) is part of a wetland "mosaic" when deciding whether it should be exempt from certain provisions. Similarly, Island County's existing CAO recognizes the importance of wetland mosaics by considering individual wetlands to constitute a single wetland for purposes of regulation when the wetlands are connected by streams, ditches, other non-wetland surface water, or shallow (>12 inches) groundwater (the County uses the term *associated* wetlands to describe these, ICC 17.02.30)

Patches of natural vegetation that are too small to support some wide-ranging wildlife species (<100 acres, Donnelly 2004) could actually be detrimental to long term viability of the population of such species. This is because of a higher probability that such habitat fragments could become population "sinks" (ecological traps) rather than "sources" especially in agricultural and developed landscapes.

---

[13] **Corridors** are areas of natural vegetation (usually with a tree canopy) that connect wetlands or other regulated areas, generally in landscapes that are otherwise dominated by cropland, unvegetated areas, or developed lands (e.g., Bentrup & Kellerman 2004). Long unbroken buffers along streams are sometimes counted as corridors. **Reserves** are patches of generally-terrestrial areas of contiguous natural vegetation, typically many acres in size. Like corridors, they are generally in landscapes that otherwise are dominated by cropland, unvegetated areas, or developed lands. Although their vegetation should be "natural" (not regularly disturbed by plowing or subject to intensive grazing), neither buffers, corridors, nor reserves must inevitably be wooded or dominated by *native* plants in order to be useful to wildlife. Many wildlife species use these areas regardless of the "quality" of the vegetation, but perhaps most species thrive better when vegetation is natural and wooded. Forest fragmentation is the dividing of blocks of contiguous forest into smaller and/or more widely separated pieces as a result of logging, other vegetation clearing, or roads.

This happens partly because of (a) the increased vulnerability of small patches to invasion by non-native species, (b) concentrating of predators and parasites, (c) excessive isolation of individuals of breeding age, and/or (d) microclimate disturbance (Edge 2001). Such an effect was found in a population study of song sparrows nesting in wetlands of coastal British Columbia (Rogers et al. 1997). This highlights the importance of considering wetland mosaics when establishing minimum sizes for regulated wetlands.

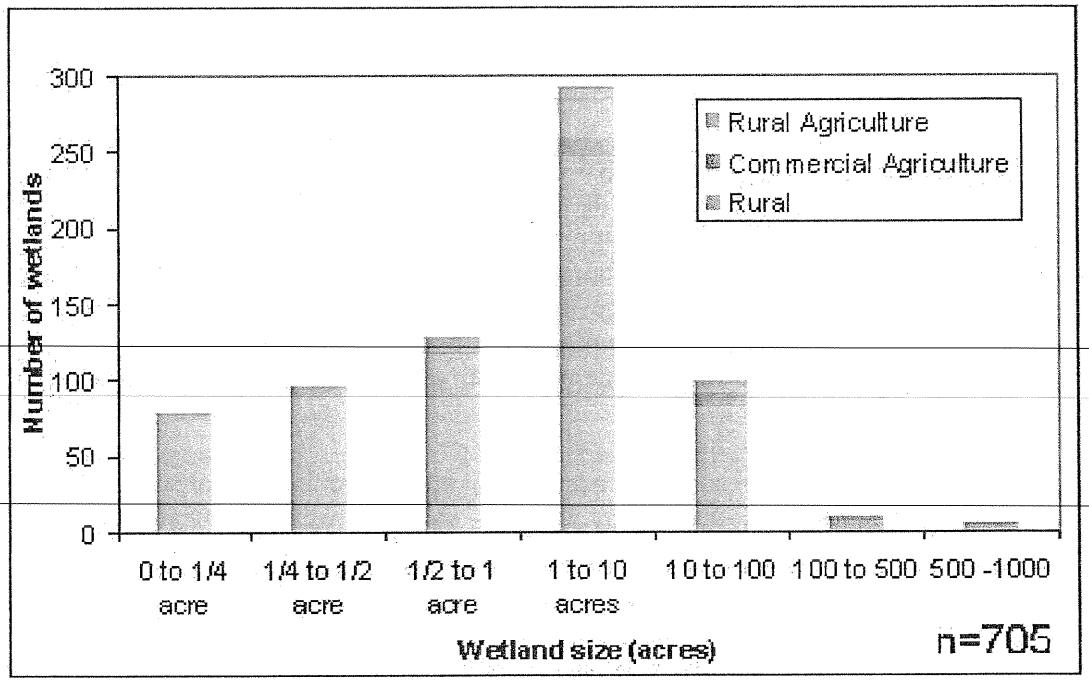


Figure 1. Size frequency distribution of non-estuarine wetlands in Island County's major zoning designations

3.0 Buffer Widths and Best Available Science

3.1 Introduction

Undeveloped or lightly-developed upland buffers around wetlands can do much to protect the functions and natural ecological condition (health) or wetlands. Buffer requirements for wetlands under the County's existing CAO are shown in Table 2, with estimates of the area affected. The County's wetland categories and associated buffer width requirements have not been changed since they were adopted in 1984. They feature a variable-width approach, with three wetland categories (and thus, buffer widths) defined by wetland size, zoning classification, and wetland type (see the first four columns of Table 2). The three regulatory categories and the associated buffer requirements are not explicitly linked to wetland functions, rarity, or sensitivity, either conceptually or site-specifically.

The following are often cited as potential benefits of upland buffers:

- Providing an alternative to impervious surface or other land cover types that would offer little or no habitat for native wildlife and can damage other wetland functions.
- Intercepting and stabilizing sediment before it fills wetlands or streams and damages their plants and animals.
- Intercepting and processing excessive nutrient loads before they alter wetland plant communities and in some cases, before they contaminate susceptible underlying aquifers and streams.
- Intercepting and removing minor amounts of pesticides and other toxics before they damage stream or wetland plants and animals.
- Maintaining shade, water temperature, and microclimate in streams and wetlands as necessary to protect some of their plants and animals.
- Minimizing windthrow loss of trees within forested wetlands.
- Exporting wood and other organic matter to streams and wetlands as required by some of their animals.
- Maintaining vegetated "permeable" connections among wetlands and stream riparian areas as required for essential movements of some wetland- or riparian-dependent animals.
- Hindering human access to wetlands and thus minimizing threats such as trampling of vegetation, soil compaction by off-road vehicles, and disturbance of wildlife during sensitive periods.

3.1.1 Types of Buffer Regulations

Regardless of whether wetland sensitivity or importance is used to categorize wetlands, there are three basic types of buffer regulations: variable-width, fixed-width, or some combination:

Variable-Width Buffer Approach

The variable-width approach is a case-by-case strategy that probably is the most consistent with what scientific literature says about buffer effectiveness. This approach usually involves consideration of site-specific factors such as wetland type, adjacent land use, vegetation, soils, slope, and wildlife species – measuring and analyzing these in some cases with detailed protocols and formulas that are believed to predict buffer effectiveness. By taking into consideration relevant site-specific factors

prior to determining the appropriate buffer width, this approach helps ensure that the buffer is adequate to protect a wetland without being any larger than is necessary. However, this approach is time-consuming, costly to implement, and provides a less predictable outcome. It requires either that the applicant hire a consultant to conduct the necessary analysis, or that County staff conduct the analysis. In either event, the staff must have appropriate training and expertise to conduct or review the analysis. In addition, this approach requires considerable effort up front to select and appropriate formula and measurement protocol. This approach also does not provide much predictability. Applicants have no idea how large a buffer may be required until considerable time and money are invested in the analysis. Using a case-by-case, variable-width approach can also result in attempts to manipulate the site-specific data, lead to frequent haggling with applicants, and create the perception that buffer widths are determined in an arbitrary and capricious manner.

Fixed-Width Approach

By contrast, a fixed-width approach provides predictability and is less expensive to administer. Such buffers are often intended to protect just one feature or function of a wetland. The down side of this "one-size-fits-all" approach is that it results in some buffers being too small to adequately protect wetland functions, and some buffers being larger than necessary to protect wetland functions. Over time, this inequity may erode support for the buffer program. Frustrated landowners can point to the "over-regulation" of those buffers that are larger than necessary, while environmentally minded citizens can point to those buffers that are smaller than needed to protect wetland functions. It also is difficult to determine an appropriate standard width, because no single size buffer can be demonstrated to protect all wetland types adequately in all situations unless that standard width is very large. Furthermore, it is difficult to argue that a fixed-width approach includes the best available science since the scientific literature clearly recommends different buffer widths based on a variety of different factors.

Combined Variable- and Fixed-Width

There are several ways to modify a standard, fixed-width approach to incorporate some of the varying factors that contribute to buffer effectiveness. In theory, some drawbacks of the fixed-width approach can be lessened by utilizing a wetland rating system that assigns wetlands into different categories (or assigns scores across a continuum) based on specific characteristics. Then, different buffer width standards can be assigned to each category or score range. This approach provides predictable widths, yet allows some tailoring of buffer widths to characteristics of a specific wetland.

Another way to tailor a fixed-width approach to address site-specific factors is to have different standard widths based on the likely intensity of adjacent land use (as sometimes represented by its zoning designation, see Section 3.5). A buffer regulation could require a larger buffer width for adjacent land uses with intense impacts and a smaller buffer width if the impacts from adjacent land uses are low. This approach can be combined with a wetland rating system to provide a more scientifically defensible regulatory approach. However, it must be recognized that land uses often change. If a land use requiring only a narrow buffer is subsequently converted to another more-intensive use, some structures just outside the original narrow buffer might need to be removed and/or vegetation may need to be planted to widen the buffer, and this is generally not practical.

Other critical factors, such as the characteristics of the buffer itself and the desired buffer functions, can be addressed by establishing criteria and procedures for varying from a standard width. This approach allows for some site-specific tailoring of the standard buffer width on a case-by-case basis without the need for developing a detailed formula or protocol for determining site-specific widths. In this approach, criteria for increases or reductions from the standard buffer width are developed, and the

applicant or any other interested party is given the option of "making a case" as to why the standard buffer width should be increased or decreased. County staff would then evaluate the proposal for deviation from the standard buffer width against the criteria, and decide if such a deviation is warranted. The criteria for allowing a deviation from the standard buffer width should address the various site characteristics such as slope, soil type, vegetative cover, and/or the habitat needs of particular wildlife species. For reducing standard buffer widths, an applicant should have to demonstrate that a smaller buffer will protect the functions of the wetland. This would generally require hiring a qualified expert and preparing a site-specific report for the review and approval. It is also important to have a minimum buffer width below which the buffer cannot be reduced.

3.1.2 Applying Best Available Science to Buffer Width Requirements

Section 1.2 noted that one component of Best Available Science (BAS) is "Synthesis." For updating critical areas regulations pertaining to wetlands, some jurisdictions in Western Washington are consulting the following synthesis document:

> Sheldon, D., T. Hruby, P. Johnson, K. Harper, A. McMillan, S. Stanley, and E. Stockdale. 2005. *Freshwater Wetlands in Washington State - Vol. 1: A Synthesis of the Science.* Washington Dept. of Ecology, Olympia.

When applying information from that document to decisions about buffer widths, some jurisdictions in Western Washington are consulting two other synthesis documents:

> Granger, T., T. Hruby, A. McMillan, D. Peters, J. Rubey, D. Sheldon, S. Stanley, and E. Stockdale. 2005. *Wetlands in Washington State - Volume 2: Guidance for Protecting and Managing Wetlands.* Publication #05-06-008. Washington Dept. of Ecology, Olympia.
>
> Hruby, T. 2004. *Washington State Wetland Rating System for Western Washington, Revised.* Washington Dept. of Ecology, Olympia.

The most recent WDOE recommendations for buffer widths in Western Washington are those in the document listed above by Granger et al. (2005). That document states that its recommendations are based on BAS, and specifically names the WDOE document (Sheldon et al. 2005) as the source of the BAS[14]. It suggests that local jurisdictions tailor their recommendations partly using the wetland categories defined by the Hruby (2004) document. The Sheldon document does not recommend buffer widths, but cites several publications that do. For updating of Island County's wetland CAO, we began our consideration of BAS by reviewing these documents.

The determination of buffer widths necessary to protect sensitive and/or important wetlands, their species, and functions is a complex endeavor. The difficulty lies primarily in the paucity of applicable scientific studies of buffers. The applicability of results from previous studies depends largely on (a) the study's experimental design and (b) similarity of the study environment to conditions that currently typify Island County wetlands. However, even studies that are judged to be highly applicable can be misinterpreted or overinterpreted. Thus, it also is important that (c) BAS not only be identified and used, but that it be used in a manner that is faithful to its sources and sensitive to its limitations. As Sheldon et al. (2005) note:

[14] A substantial portion of the Sheldon et al. document had earlier been adapted, with permission, from a comprehensive review prepared for the USEPA by the author of this Phase II document (Adamus et al. 2001: *Indicators for Monitoring Biological Integrity of Inland Freshwater Wetlands: A Survey of North American Technical Literature, 1990-2000*).

> "The conclusions of a scientific study done at one time in one wetland with specific characteristics may not be directly transferable to circumstances that develop in the future or at sites that have different characteristics or situations. Science rarely supplies us with precise solutions for protecting and managing natural resources. Very few experiments demonstrate true cause-and-effect relationships."

Thus it should be understood that in all jurisdictions, attempts must be made to base critical area regulations – including buffer widths -- on "best available" science while realizing that it is not perfect science. The question then becomes: "Below what threshold should a published study not be considered, even when it is the best of several studies available, because its design and those of the others was so severely flawed and/or their conclusions were drawn with excessive bias or illogic?"

3.1.2.1 BAS Limitations Related to Choice of Literature

Like all science, the science behind wetlands is constantly changing and being revised as new studies are completed and understanding increases. Although the WDOE's BAS document was released officially in 2005, only 1% of the citations were from 2004, and none were from 2005. Moreover, the WDOE document intentionally excluded estuarine and other tidal wetlands. Thus, before drafting the material in this document, we identified and read an additional 180 references (approximately) that are pertinent to wetland buffers. This expanded by 16% the number that were cited in the WDOE's document.

3.1.2.2 BAS Limitations Related to Research Designs in Published Studies

To credibly determine the effects of buffers of various widths, an experimental approach is needed. That is, key variables should be measured in a series of otherwise similar wetlands that differ only with regard to widths of their surrounding buffers. Alternatively, buffers surrounding a single wetland could be narrowed progressively over time while the same key parameters are monitored. Together, these two common research designs are termed BACI (Before-After, Control-Impact), yet very few published studies that are cited to support buffer recommendations have used the highly-desirable BACI design. As Fennessy & Cronk (1997) noted, "…many studies that make recommendations regarding the minimum width necessary have arrived at the figure as a byproduct of sampling design rather than deriving it experimentally."

3.1.2.3 BAS Limitations Related to Measured Response Variables

For representing the water quality of wetlands, studies of the effects of buffers of various widths generally measure the surface water directly. In contrast, for representing habitat functions of wetlands, buffer studies typically only measure (a) the presence/ absence of species in *wetlands* with various buffer widths, (b) the presence/ absence of species in *buffers* of various widths, or (c) the number (richness) of species in (a) or (b). Interpreting such data is problematic partly because the mere presence of an individual animal does not mean it is reproducing successfully, and population sustainability as indicated by successful reproduction is the truest test of the actual worth of a habitat or area (van Horne 1983). Thus, although studies that show large numbers of individuals of a wetland species at considerable distance from a wetland are helpful for documenting complementary *use* of multiple habitats, the criticality of such complementary areas to the species' survival remains unanswered.

Moreover, although a common assumption is that buffers must be wooded, few studies have documented the specific types and intensities of land use ("landscape permeability") that will render a buffer inhospitable to movement of individuals of a given species. For example, there are no data from the Pacific Northwest that demonstrate avoidance of hayfields and lightly-grazed pastures by

dispersing amphibians, mammals, or birds. There also are no regional studies that show populations of any wetland species being harmed by occasional flushing of individual non-breeding birds as a result of humans approaching wetlands on foot (as opposed to disturbance from motorboats). Thus, data comprised only of flushing distances of particular wildlife species, or presence/ absence of individuals of a species at various distances from a wetland, do not meet any reasonable threshold for "science," even if they are the only remotely-relevant data that are available. In addition, species richness (c) is a poor way to represent the value of buffers. This is partly because presence of a large variety of species in a wetland says little about a wetland's health or natural ecological condition if most of the species are upland or non-native species, or if they are using the wetland only infrequently and failing to successfully reproduce either in the wetland or elsewhere. Moreover, wetlands supporting only a few species may be critically important to regional biodiversity if those species are specialized wetland obligates that occur in few other wetlands.

3.1.2.4 BAS Limitations Related to Extrapolating from Study Environments

Much subjectivity is involved in deciding when it is appropriate to extrapolate from published research to conditions present in a specific wetland. For example:

- If the study was done in an urban or forested landscape, are the results valid for agricultural areas in Island County?
- If the study was done in an agricultural area of North Dakota, are the results valid for agricultural areas in Island County?
- If the study was from Western Washington but involved data collected only during the summer, are the buffer widths it supports valid for wildlife species that depend on wetlands during the winter?
- If the study involved only grassy depressional wetlands in eastern Washington, are the buffer widths it supports valid for forested slope wetlands in Island County?

The reality is that no area where buffer studies have been done is an exact match for Island County wetlands in terms of species, wetland types, and wetland settings. Even within Island County, wetlands show a great degree of variation. To minimize having to extrapolate from the literature, then, the best approach would be to study Island County wetlands and their buffers directly, and indeed that is what the County did in 2005. However, it was infeasible to sample water quality or to conduct comprehensive surveys of wildlife and plant species that reproduce successfully in (or simply use) the County's wetlands and their buffer areas, and nearly all the studied wetlands had buffers of at least 100 ft (the usual legal requirement for most County wetlands), thus not allowing for comparisons with narrower buffers.

3.2 Buffers for Protecting Wetland Water Quality

3.2.1 Background

Where natural vegetation is allowed to dominate an upland area next to a wetland, that not only reduces the risk of the upland area becoming a pollution source, it also provides an opportunity for the upland area to immobilize or process the pollution it receives, thus maintaining the water quality of the adjoining wetland and all its functions. This is the principle behind using buffers to maintain wetland water quality. Vegetated buffers (also called vegetated filter strips) have been widely promoted as a best management practice for maintaining the water quality of lakes and streams, and more recently wetlands. Note that factors other than buffer characteristics can control a wetland's water quality. These include underlying soils and geology, groundwater discharge or recharge rates, topography,

plants and animals within a wetland, and proximity to the ocean (Feller 2006). A buffer's *effectiveness* for reducing pollution is typically expressed as the percent of incoming pollution that is retained or removed. Ideally, this is expressed per unit of time, and the resulting levels of the pollutant in the receiving wetland are quantified relative to some standard.

3.2.2 Key Considerations

Although discussions of buffer design typically focus mainly on the buffer's width, several other buffer characteristics can be equally or more influential with regard to the buffer's effectiveness. These include vegetation type, water source, flow pattern, slope, soil type, location of the buffer relative to major paths by which water enters the wetland. contributing area size relative to buffer size, and the amount and dosing rate of the pollutant. Effects of these characteristics are now described:

Vegetation Type: Many studies have compared grass vs. wooded buffers. Some have found grass filters (buffers) to be more effective whereas others have found wooded to be more effective, and some have found mixtures of both to be most effective (Sovell et al. 2004, Schultz et al. 2004, Lowrance & Sheridan 2005). Thus, no general conclusions can be drawn. The differences are probably explained by underlying differences in vegetation patterns, species, root structures, season, pollutant type, and/or characteristics described below that correlate with vegetation type. There are no data that indicate buffers dominated by non-native plant species are less or more effective than ones dominated by native plants. One relationship that does appear to be relatively certain is that wooded buffers dominated by nitrogen-fixing shrubs such as red alder tend to be sources, not sinks, for nitrate (a potential pollutant) during at least some seasons of the year, and thus may be ineffective as buffers if the primary intent is to protect wetlands from overenrichment. A statistical sample of Island County wetlands visited in 2005 found that 69% contained some amount of alder. That sample also found that approximately 90% of the wetlands had vegetated ground cover within 150 ft of their wetland-upland boundary, and about half had a tree or shrub canopy within 150 ft.

Water Source: Vegetated buffers are more effective in protecting the quality of wetlands whose primary water source is shallow subsurface lateral flow or discharging groundwater, rather than channel flow or surface runoff. That is because pollution transported towards the wetland via subsurface routes is most likely to pass slowly through the biologically-active root zones of plants in the buffer, thus maximizing the potential uptake and processing (Bedard-Haughn et al. 2004). A large proportion of the non-estuarine wetlands in Island County are believed to be fed primarily by subsurface seepage rather than by flooding from streams, which are few in the County. Thus, wetland buffers are expected to be particularly effective in Island County.

Flow Pattern: Flow pattern is perhaps the most important factor influencing buffer effectiveness. Vegetated buffers are most effective in protecting the quality of wetlands in which the largest portion of incoming water enters the wetland as diffuse flow (surface sheet flow or subsurface lateral flow) rather than as flow concentrated in rills and gullies (Dillaha et al. 1989, Dosskey et al. 2002, Wigington et al. 2003). This depends on typical rainfall patterns (steady drizzle vs. concentrated in storm events, Lee et al. 2003) as well as soil type (coarser soils tend to promote infiltration and less gullying), man-made alterations, and slope (Abu-Zreig 2001, Mancilla et al. 2005). In one study, only 9-18% of the vegetation in a buffer was actually in contact with runoff, due to the buffer's topography. Although under uniform flow the buffer could potentially remove 41-99% of sediment, the actual removal rate was 15-43% (Dosskey et al. 2001). Field surveys of a statistical sample of Island County wetlands and their buffers during 2005 found very little evidence of gullying or channel headcutting in

the buffers, which could reduce their effectiveness. An unknown proportion of wetlands are partially fed, at least during major storms, by ditches and subsurface pipes from roads, subdivisions, or agricultural lands. Those features partially circumvent the pollution-filtering purpose of buffers.

Slope: Vegetated buffers are most effective in protecting the quality of wetlands when the buffers are in relatively flat terrain (Jin & Romkens 2001). That is because flat terrain allows water more time to move slowly downslope through the roots of the buffer vegetation (Wigington et al. 2003). Depending also on soil type, steep slopes can foster the formation of gullies and rills, short-cutting the naturally diffuse flow paths necessary for effectively purifying runoff (see Flow Pattern, above). However, the magnitude of the effect is unclear. For example, despite a buffer slope of 16%, Dillaha et al. (1989) measured 70% retention of runoff-borne sediment in buffer that was only 30 ft wide.

Various rules-of-thumb have been proposed for increasing required buffer widths to compensate for the effects of slope (Table 7). It is unclear how these rules were derived (field data, model simulations, or professional judgment). The average slope of Island County wetlands is 3%, and within 100 ft surrounding the County's wetlands, the average slope is about 10%. This is further broken down by zoning category and distance in Table 8. Within 100 ft of wetlands, the slope exceeds a gradient of 30% in about 5% of the County's 958 wetlands.

Table 7. Slope adjustments for buffer widths as suggested by other authors

Note: Slope can be measured in degrees from horizontal (0-90), or as percent slope (which is the rise divided by the run, multiplied by 100). A slope of 45 degrees equals 100 percent slope.

	increase buffer width by:	Source:
For every 1 **degree** increase in slope…	1 ft	State of Maryland timber harvest regulations(1)
	2 ft	Georgia Department of Natural Resources (2)
	3 ft	Connecticut Assn. of Wetland Scientists (3)
	3 ft, if 10-30 degrees	Nova Scotia (4)
	10 ft	Minnesota Dept. of Natural Resources (5)
For every 1 **percent** increase in slope…	2 ft	Wenger 1999
	4 ft	City of Sacramento; Shrewsbury Township, PA; and North Carolina Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources (6)
	4 ft (only if >15% slope, and no more than 10 ft beyond the top of the slope)	cities of Salisbury & Easton, MD (7)
	5 ft	Palone & Todd 1997
For all slopes >30%..	50% more than the width otherwise recommended	Washington Dept. of Ecology (Granger et al. 2005)

Sources:
(1) http://www.gadnr.org/glcp/Documents/Evaluation_Criteria.pdf
(2) http://agroecology.widgetworks.com/data/files/pdf/1077145814_89267.pdf
(3) http://www.ctwetlands.org/Draft%20Buffer%20Paper%20Version%201.0.doc
(4) http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/tasb/legsregs/fpc/pubs/westland/report/2-18.htm
(5) http://www.pca.state.mn.us/publications/wq-strm2-16d.pdf
(6) http://www.p2pays.org/ref/03/02178.pdf
(7) http://www.ci.salisbury.md.us/CityClerk/Title12-Streets-Sidewalks-and-Public-Places.html

Table 8. Mean slope of surrounding land at various distances from Island County wetlands, by zoning category

Zoning Category	Within 50 ft	Within 100 ft	Within 150 ft	Within 300 ft
Commercial Agriculture	5	5	5	5
Federal Land	6	7	6	6
Light Manufacturing	5	5	4	5
Municipality	6	5	5	6
Park	10	12	12	11
Review District	5	6	5	4
Rural	10	10	10	10
Rural Agriculture	7	7	7	7
Rural Center	7	8	8	8
Rural Forest	11	12	12	11
Rural Residential	11	12	12	11
Rural Service	13	13	12	13
Rural Village	9	8	9	10

Soil Type and Infiltration Rate: Vegetated buffers usually are most effective in protecting the quality of wetlands when the buffers are on moderately coarse soils (Polyakov et al. 2005). Finer-textured soils may quickly become saturated, allowing incoming pollutants to simply "float" over the root zone where most pollutant processing otherwise occurs. But if soils are so coarse that water infiltrates very rapidly through the root zone, there also may be too little time for pollutants to be fully processed. In one study, buffers with widths of 82 to 577 ft (much larger than usual) were required to remove 90% of nitrate due to a geologic confining layer situated beneath very coarse soils (Vidon & Hill 2004). Due to their associated physical and chemical properties, coarser-textured soils – especially those with minimal organic content – also tend to be less effective in retaining pollutants. On this basis, for removing nitrate in Island County runoff, the most effective buffers (and wetlands) may be those located on the following soil types. Bellingham, Carbondale, Coupeville, Greenwood, Lummi, Mukilteo, Norma, Rifle, Semiahoo, Tacoma, and Tanwax. This list is based on the assumption that soils having less than 65% silt and clay have only minimal capacity to remove nitrate via denitrification, a finding based on a study in southwest Alaska (Pinay et al. 2003). Localized areas of high organic content within other soil map units can have high denitrification (nitrate removal) rates as well, if the soils are not too acidic.

Buffer Location: If the sole purpose of a wetland buffer is to protect the wetland's water quality, then the usual buffer widths might be reduced where the surrounding land, that otherwise would be part of the buffer, slopes down and *away from* the wetland. Such non-contributing areas do little or nothing to intercept polluted runoff that otherwise would reach the wetland. Spatial analysis of data from the statistical sample of County wetlands indicates that if buffers were configured to include only the contributing areas of wetlands, rather than a uniform sized-buffer on all sides of a wetland, the resulting new buffer, if based only on water quality functions, would occupy much less land.

Contributing Area Ratio: Small buffers that are expected to bear responsibility for processing runoff from very large contributing areas tend to be ineffective, because storm runoff quickly overwhelms their processing capacity (Misra et al. 1996). Not all buffer studies have found the ratio of buffer area to contributing area to be a good predictor of buffer effectiveness, but authors of those that have suggest the vegetated buffer acreage should be at least 15% of the acreage of its contributing area, especially the part of the contributing area that is capable of generating polluted runoff (Leeds et al.

1994). Although that particular measurement has not been made for Island County wetlands, a rough approximation might be made by considering the size of the County's *wetlands* relative to *their* contributing area. On the average, the County's non-estuarine wetlands comprise 16% of their contributing area (median = 8%). Across the County, the ratio of wetland to contributing area decreases slightly with decreasing elevation, suggesting a possible need to increase width requirements for buffers lower in a watershed, although slopes around wetlands tend to be steeper higher in a watershed, thus suggesting a possible need to increase buffer widths there as well.

Pollutant Type, Amount, Dosing Rate, and Duration: Scientists agree that buffers are no panacea for treating runoff that is polluted severely. Wetland buffers, as well as wetlands themselves, are capable of effectively processing polluted water, but this capacity is not infinite. Wetlands and their buffers probably cannot process some types of pollutants at all. Buffer effectiveness is greatest when incoming polluted runoff or groundwater arrives in small doses (low loading rates). To some degree this can be estimated from the above ratio, with smaller doses being associated with buffers that have relatively small contributing areas. Zoning categories and their usually-associated land uses are sometimes used as a rough surrogate for pollutant loading rates, as is described in Section 3.5. There is some evidence (e.g., Daniel & Moore 1997) that vegetated buffers that have received pollutants (especially phosphorus) for many years may lose their effectiveness, thus jeopardizing the water quality of their associated wetland. However, studies of this phenomenon are too few to predict situations (loading rates and wetland types) where it is likely to occur.

3.2.3 Buffer Widths Needed to Process Pollution: Current BAS

Dozens of secondary sources (review papers) have been published on the topic of vegetated buffers for water quality improvement (Castelle et al. 1992, Desbonnet et al. 1994, Wenger 1999, McMillan 2000, Melcher & Skagen 2005, Sheldon et al. 2005, Polyakov et al. 2005). Many or most pertain to studies of buffers used to protect streams from urban development or timber harvest activities.

In a review of buffer effectiveness literature, Desbonnet et al. (1994) simply took the average of the buffer widths indicated by several studies, and concluded that buffers of 150 ft would protect water quality in most instances. Some of the sources cited by that report showed as much as 70% pollutant removal with buffers as narrow as just 3 ft (for sediment) or 13 ft (for nutrients).

Another review of literature on riparian buffers, by Wenger (1999), concluded "a 100 ft buffer is sufficiently wide to trap sediments under most circumstances, although buffers should be extended for steeper slopes" and "100 ft buffer should provide good control [of excessive nutrients], and 50 ft buffers should be sufficient under many conditions." An earlier review by Fennessy & Cronk (1997) also suggested that 100-ft buffers would remove nearly 100% of nitrate inputs. Reflecting a concern for potable groundwater, in Island County new wells for individual residences are required to have a pollution control radius of 100 feet inside of which a variety of activities are restricted. This corresponds to the minimum 100-ft distance using the calculated fixed-radius method as described by WAC 246-290-135 (Source Water Protection, Sanitary Control Area).

A literature review by Castelle et al. (1994) indicated that effective retention of runoff-borne sediment requires buffers of between 30 and 200 ft (300 ft for nutrient retention). The same range was noted by Melcher & Skagen (2005), and Sheldon et al. (2005) indicated a range of 66 to 328 ft. However, our review found that when papers or reports recommended buffers wider than about 100 ft, the suggestion

most frequently was based on (a) opinions of authors, not actual data, (b) studies that were not peer-reviewed (e.g., Gilliam & Skaggs 1987), (c) studies of runoff from cattle feedlots, which would be expected to require a wider buffer due to much higher nutrient concentrations than are found in Island County, (d) studies in geologic settings dissimilar to those in Island County (e.g., Vidon & Hill 2004), and/or (e) studies where the unusually wide buffer was needed to achieve a percent-removal level (e.g., 95%) that may not be necessary, given the apparently low loading of nutrients and sediment in Island County. None of these reviews indicated whether the measured percent-removal of pollution was sufficient to reduce the pollutant's concentration in the receiving water body to a level that complied with water quality standards. Most reviewers suggested that buffers be wider where sediment or nutrient loads in runoff are large (e.g., more intensive land uses such as feedlots), nearby soils have a large clay component, and/or runoff flows are concentrated and extreme. Water quality data from Island County streams, although limited, suggests that sediment and nutrient loads are mostly well below levels expected to harm resources (see Section 2.2.2.2 and Adamus et al. 2006a). Although some of Island County's highly compacted glacial till has a high clay content, County soils are mainly sandy or loamy, with very few having a large clay component. There appears to be little gullying or other flow-concentrating features within most of the County's wetland buffers, based on examination of a statistical sample of County wetland buffers in 2005 (Adamus et al. 2006b). However, extreme flows can occasionally be expected in wetlands surrounded by relatively steep (>5%) slopes, as many County wetlands are.

The NRCS office for the State of Washington has a BMP (i.e., Conservation Practice Standard, or EFOTG) called "Filter Strip" which it defines as a strip or area of herbaceous vegetation situated between… grazing land… or disturbed land and environmentally *sensitive* areas." For Island County 24-hour storm events whose intensity occurs on the average of once every 10 years, it recommends minimum widths for filter strips (i.e., vegetated buffers) of 20 ft to 40 ft to control sediment and nutrients. This assumes all storm runoff enters the wetland's buffer as diffuse sheet flow, and that stormwater outputs to and within the buffer from ditches, gullies, subsurface drains, and pipes are negligible. It assumes that gullies created by storms are promptly repaired. The suggested widths also assume that grazing within the buffer is allowed only when a grazing management plan is being implemented and in particular, when animals are excluded from the buffer when soil is so wet that compaction or other damage would occur. This BMP also requires that mowing, livestock, and vehicle traffic be excluded from the buffer during nesting season (in Island County, this is approximately April 15 through July 15).

Timber harvest rules (WAC222-30-010) in Washington specify the use of forested buffers that average 100 ft (range= 50 to 200 ft) wide around bogs larger than 5 acres and around non-forested wetlands that have more than 0.5 acre of standing water (for at least 7 consecutive days, April-October). They specify an average buffer width of 50 ft (range= 25-200 ft) around smaller bogs and most other non-forested wetlands. Width is measured from the point where the nonforested part of a wetland becomes forested wetland.

Many studies have shown that sediment retention is greatest in the first 10-20 ft of a buffer, that is, the most uphill portion, which is closest to potential inputs of runoff-borne sediment (Polyakov et al. 2005). The same has been shown with nutrient retention (Bedard-Haughn et al. 2004).

It is apparent from the above that some uncertainty still surrounds the question of minimum buffer widths needed for water quality protection. As noted by Parkyn (2004), "The width required to optimize nutrient removal has been debated with little systematic study of the issue." Also, in their similar review of buffer studies Polyakov et al. (2005) concluded, "…there is still a lack of a

comprehensive relationship between buffer width and its sediment removal potential" and a similar conclusion was reached by Hickey & Doran (2004). Thus, although the dozens of buffer studies together may be considered "Best Available Science," as a whole they may fall short of yielding the types of specifications needed to define buffers that are effective under all circumstances. To address this uncertainty, an adaptive management approach could be taken, wherein buffer width extensions might be considered site-specifically or generally across the County if surface water quality data suggest chronic exceedence of standards for turbidity and nitrate. This is, in fact, what Island County has implemented with its new long-term Surface Water Monitoring.

Limitations of buffer BAS as relates to water quality are as follows:

1. Few buffer studies have been conducted in the Pacific Northwest, and many did not examine a wide range of buffer widths under different runoff regimes, soil types, slope gradients, and vegetation types. The number of published studies generally is so large and their test conditions so vaguely documented, that it is not practical to attempt matching them, case by case, with conditions most similar to those found in Island County.

2. Conclusions about polluted runoff being reduced by buffers are severely limited unless the studies have monitored the buffer year-round and preferably for several years. The reason is that plants routinely take up nutrients and other pollutants early during the growing season but then release them back into the environment at the end of the growing season, thus potentially making the buffers a pollutant source rather than a filter at that time. Similarly, buffer vegetation can accumulate sediments for years, only to release much of it during major storms. True protection of water quality as a result of buffers occurs only when the buffers *remove* pollutants *permanently* from the flow path that connects polluting land uses with wetlands. This partially occurs with nitrogen (via denitrification, which converts soluble nitrate to a gas) and some pesticides, but less so with other pollutants.

3. As noted by Sheldon et al. (2005), much of the existing literature on buffer widths describes percent-reduction in pollutants resulting from buffers of various widths, but does not say whether the reduction was enough to bring the polluted runoff into compliance with government standards or to otherwise minimize ecological damage. A 95% pollutant removal efficiency means nothing if the incoming runoff is polluted severely, and a 10% pollutant removal efficiency can be outstanding if the incoming runoff is polluted only minimally. Also, for some pollutants such as sediment and phosphorus, removal efficiency may decline with increased loading. Thus, actual concentrations of incoming pollutants, as inferred very approximately from land use intensity (Section 3.5), must primarily be taken into account.

4. No published studies have examined, for all major pollutants, the full array of buffer widths under a variety of conditions of slope, soil type, vegetation type, contributing area size, and dosing rates. One option for making such essential comparisons may be to use a modeling approach, with local calibration. Potentially, the use of numeric models provides more realistic estimates of appropriate buffer widths than can summaries of published studies that covered a wide range of often-poorly-defined test conditions, and which tend to report "percent removal" without regard to pollutant levels in the receiving waters. Water quality models specifically intended to identify appropriate buffer widths have been developed and/or applied elsewhere by Wong & McCuen 1982, Qiu 2003, Wissmar et al. 2004, Yang & Weersink 2004. Popular models with broader water quality purposes, such as the NRCS's Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) could also be used. The modeling approach is no panacea and would

involve making several assumptions, but that is also the case with use of published literature. Before stronger conclusions can be drawn regarding whether the output flow from various types and sizes of buffers is (or would be) clean enough to meet standards before it reaches and impacts wetlands, it may be important to collect additional data[15] and/or to conduct additional analysis of existing topographic data using established models (pollutant runoff equations).

5. Buffers surrounding estuarine wetlands have not been shown to protect water quality of those wetlands in situations even remotely analogous to Island County. Tidally-driven water exchanges that occur in the lower parts of estuaries, independent of the presence of upland buffers, are expected to be the main driver of changes in temperature, sediment, and nutrients in most estuarine wetlands with unrestricted tidal flow. In the absence of major rivers, marine inputs of nutrients and suspended sediment are expected to far overshadow the loading of most estuarine wetlands as a result of runoff and groundwater inputs from the County's adjoining uplands. However, there may be local exceptions if soils are sandy and tidal circulation is somewhat confined. Then, large loads of sediment from eroding uplands may reduce moisture, nutrients, and salinity in adjoining tidal marshes, as demonstrated in California by Byrd & Kelly (2006).

6. Buffers can fail their intended purpose of keeping excessive nutrients and harmful bacteria out of wetlands if cattle and pets are still allowed free access to water within an unfenced buffer, or if ditches and subsurface drains from fields empty directly into wetlands. In grazed areas buffers may, however, continue to be useful for retaining sediment and supporting wildlife habitat.

3.2.4 Summary: Buffer Widths for Protecting Water Quality of Island County Wetlands

From the perspective only of maintaining wetland water quality, we found no definitive published studies or other evidence to refute completely the buffer widths used by Island County under its existing CAO (widths of 25, 50, or 100 ft depending on zoning designation, size, and wetland type). Literature reviewed for this report indicates these widths effectively retain sediment and nutrients under most conditions of light to moderate pollutant loading, gentle semi-permeable slopes, and normal storm events. The BAS indicates wider buffers may be needed to ensure effectiveness of buffers over the long term and during unusual storm events (Dillaha et al. 1989), especially where high-intensity activities occur on erodible soils, steep slopes, and/or around wetlands with limited hydrologic connectivity or especially sensitive vegetation (e.g., bogs). The BAS does not indicate precisely by how much a buffer's width should be extended to address these factors, but some general guidelines are available.

3.3 Buffers for Protecting Water Quality *Functions* of Wetlands

On a different topic, it remains unclear what role buffers of various widths around a wetland can do to protect not just wetland water quality, but also the water quality *functions* within a wetland (i.e., wetland capacity to alter loads of contaminants, nutrients, sediments, harmful bacteria, and alter stream temperatures). This is an important distinction. The buffers themselves are intended to perform many

[15] such as Island County will obtain from its new Surface Water Quality Monitoring Program

of the same water quality functions as wetlands, although usually to a much lesser degree depending on characteristics discussed in Section 3.2.2. Compared to impervious surfaces, vegetated buffers potentially enhance a wetland's capacity to improve or maintain water quality, partly by delaying slightly the arrival of most runoff from a storm event, thus allowing some "pre-treatment" to occur upslope.

Buffers located on permeable soils (e.g. glacial outwash soils) appear more capable of attenuating storm runoff before it reaches wetlands (Reinelt & Taylor 2001). However, evidence for this is limited. Wetlands are known to usually experience larger water level fluctuations in urban than in rural landscapes (Azous & Horner 2001). Large water level fluctuations (>1 inch fluctuation, Magee & Kentula 2005), when occurring regularly as a result of water withdrawals for irrigation use or because of altered conditions in the contributing area (ditching, extensive impervious surface), encourage invasion by non-native plants and thus are detrimental to some native plant species and to wetland-breeding amphibians. However, a study in the Portland area did not find an increase in water level fluctuation to be clearly associated with increased alteration of surrounding areas (Shaffer et al. 1999), and another study suggested the effect of buffers on hydrologic functions was negligible (Detenbeck et al. 2002), except when dedicating land to buffers prevented their conversion to impervious surface. In contrast, within rural landscapes, wetlands surrounded by natural grasslands may receive less runoff volume and experience less water level fluctuation than wetlands surrounded by tilled soils (Euliss & Mushet 1996).

3.4 Buffer Widths for Protecting Habitat and Wetland Species

3.4.1 Background

In County and local critical areas ordinances, "habitat function" – which generally includes habitat for all animal and plant species – is typically addressed both as a distinct kind of critical area ("Fish and Wildlife Habitat Conservation Areas," WaCTED 2003) and as one of several functions of wetlands when planning for wetlands as critical areas (Hruby 2004). Within Island County there regularly occur at least 700 plants, 8 amphibians, 6 reptiles, 158 birds, 45 mammals, and an unknown number of fish species. Most have a unique set of environmental requirements but those are poorly known for most species. Washington law (365-190-080(5) WAC) states that jurisdictions must work cooperatively to ensure that isolated subpopulations of a species are not created.

Table 9 shows wildlife species of Island County that are most closely associated with wetlands specifically. These may be categorized as wetland-obligate species or primarily-associated species. **Obligate** species are those that require wetlands for some part of their life cycle, and would disappear if wetlands of a particular type were unavailable. **Primarily-associated** species are those that occur in wetlands (or wetlands of a particular type) disproportionately to their occurrence in other habitat types in Island County. In this report, obligate and primarily-associated species together are termed **wetland-dependent** species, although the degree of wetland dependency varies across a continuum rather that being a matter of distinct categories. Wetland dependency for many "primarily-associated" species is uncertain. This is partly because in some regions where habitat affinities were investigated, the only undeveloped land remaining happened to be predominantly wetlands, so that was where the species was found to concentrate. That does not mean the species would not prefer another habitat if it were equally or more available. Also, many species require both wetland and non-wetland habitats to survive, so simply finding a species (e.g., great blue heron) occasionally in a non-wetland habitat does

not mean the species is not strongly dependent on wetlands. Also, many wetland species use non-wetlands if local wetlands become degraded, but that does not mean they are less wetland-dependent, because the productivity of such species will suffer over the long term if they are forced to continue non-wetland habitats.

Table 9. Island County species that have an obligate or primary association with wetlands and may benefit from wooded surroundings

Wetland-associated species in this table are in 3 groups of descending priority: (1) Designated Species of Local Importance or WDFW Threatened, Endangered, or Sensitive Species; (2) Wetland obligate species requiring woody surroundings; (3) Species with a primary (not obligate) association with wetlands and needing woody surroundings for much of their life.

Species	Official Designations
Wetland-dependent Species with Special Designations	
Great Blue Heron	Species of Local Importance
Bald Eagle	Species of Local Importance; WDFW Threatened
Osprey	Species of Local Importance
Peregrine Falcon	Species of Local Importance; WDFW Endangered
rare wetland plants (5 species)	Species of Local Importance
Salmonids: Puget Sound Chinook Hood Canal Summer Run Chum Puget Sound Bull Trout	Threatened (Federal)
Wetland Obligates – May Need Forest Nearby	
Western Toad	Candidate WDFW
Long-toed Salamander	
Northwestern Salamander	
N. Red-legged Frog	
Rough-skinned Newt	
Wood Duck (cavity-nesting)	Priority Species* WDFW
Hooded Merganser (cavity-nesting)	Priority Species* WDFW
American Beaver	
some fish (e.g., coho, cutthroat)	
wetland plants (124 species)	
Species Associated Primarily with Wetlands – May Need Forest Nearby	
Western Screech-Owl	
Willow Flycatcher	Species of Concern (Federal)
Olive-sided Flycatcher	Species of Concern (Federal)
Pacific-slope Flycatcher	
Winter Wren	
Swainson's Thrush	
Warbling Vireo	
Yellow Warbler	
Black-throated Gray Warbler	
Wilson's Warbler	
wetland plants (105 species)	

* "Priority Species" include species of recreational, commercial, or tribal importance that the WDFW considers to be especially vulnerable. They need not be listed as threatened, endangered, or sensitive. Priority Species "require protective measures for their perpetuation" according to WDFW.

Table 10. Wetland types used by wetland-dependent species in Island County

Information in the table on the following pages is drawn from the author's experience as a wildlife biologist, and the general literature on wildlife ecology.

Species are the same as in the preceding table and are in 5 groups of descending priority: GROUP 1: Designated Species of Local Importance or WDFW Threatened, Endangered, or Sensitive Species; GROUP 2: Wetland obligate species requiring woody surroundings; GROUP 3: Species with a primary association with wetlands and needing woody surroundings; GROUP 4: Wetland obligate species with no data showing need for woody surroundings; GROUP 5: Species with a primary association with wetlands and no data showing need for woody surroundings. Numbers in table indicate relative degree of use of that wetland type: (3= primary use; 2= strong use; 1= some use; 0= mostly avoided) ("f" indicates use only when surface water is present).

Wood Need This describes the species' relative need for surroundings that include trees and/or shrubs: **No**= wetlands with surrounding woody vegetation are avoided by the species, or the species does not require that woody vegetation be located contiguous to the wetland except perhaps for narrow (<50 ft) band around part of wetland to screen out visual disturbances, slow the invasion of wetland by non-native species, or as a perch (for birds). Woody buffers are nonetheless needed around active nests of Great Blue Heron and Osprey. **Mod**= a wider woody buffer may be beneficial to the species. **High**= an even wider woody buffer may be needed by the species. Data are inadequate to support specific buffer thresholds for the Moderate and High species. Buffer vegetation need not be in a contiguous patch completely surrounding the wetland.

Patch/Mosaic: The seasonal home range of the species (or for Group 1 species, their nest site only) typically requires the following: **S**= small-sized patch or cluster of suitable habitat (<5 acres), **M**= moderate-sized patch or habitat cluster; **H**= large patch or habitat cluster (generally >100 acres). "Patches" include both the wetland, any internal streams, and contiguous upland surroundings that are suitable as habitat for the species. "Mosaics" are the same except the habitat is not necessarily contiguous to the wetland, but is within a distance regularly traveled by individuals of the species.

Wetland types relevant to wildlife and fish species are:

- Estuarine: Salt marshes coded EEM on NWI maps
- Ponded/ Lagoon: Non-estuarine herbaceous (emergent, EM) wetlands with (a) long-duration surface water as indicated with NWI codes PUB, POW, PAB, or L (lacustrine); or (b) PEM with a perennial low-gradient stream or with appended hydroperiod codes F, G, or H (long-duration flooding) in all or part of the wetland polygon. Includes coastal lagoon wetlands.
  - Marsh: Non-estuarine herbaceous (emergent, EM) wetlands with surface water present at some time each year, or with a perennial low-gradient stream.
  - Shrub: Scrub-shrub (SS) wetlands with or adjoining a perennial low-gradient stream or with appended hydroperiod codes F or G (long-duration flooding) in all or part of the wetland polygon.
- Not Ponded:
  - Marsh: Non-estuarine herbaceous (emergent, EM) wetlands without appended hydroperiod codes F or G (long-duration flooding) in all or part of the wetland polygon, and with no perennial low-gradient stream.
  - Shrub: Scrub-shrub (SS) wetlands with no perennial low-gradient stream and without appended hydroperiod codes F or G (long-duration flooding) in all or part of the wetland polygon.
  - Forested: Forested (FO) wetlands, without appended hydroperiod codes F or G (long-duration flooding) in all or part of the wetland polygon, and with no perennial low-gradient stream.

Wetland types used by wetland-dependent species in Island County (continued)

(3= primary use; 2= strong use; 1= some use; 0= mostly avoided) ("f" indicates use only when flooded, i.e., surface water is present). See legend, preceding page.

	Wood need	Patch/ mosaic	Estuarine wetland	Ponded /Lagoon		Not Ponded (saturated only)			Notes
				Marsh	Shrub	Marsh/ Bog	Shrub/ Bog	Forest	
Wetland-dependent Species with Special Designations									
Great Blue Heron (breeding only)	low	S	3	3	1	1	0	0	Needs trees for nesting, avoids closed-canopy wetlands when foraging.
Bald Eagle (breeding only)	low	S	3	2	1	0	0	0	Needs trees for nesting but avoids closed-canopy wetlands when foraging
Osprey (breeding only)	low	S	3f	2	1	0	0	0	Needs trees for nesting but avoids closed-canopy wetlands when foraging
Peregrine Falcon (non-breeding)	low	S	3	2	0	0	0	0	No nesting in Island County
rare wetland plants (5 listed spp.)	mod	S	0	1-3	1-3	1-3	1-3	1-3	Varies by species.
Salmonids: Puget Sound Chinook, Hood Canal Summer Run Chum Puget Sound Bull Trout	mod	L	3f	2	2	0	0	0	Of these 3 species, only Chinook are documented to use non-estuarine streams in Island County
Wetland Obligates That May Need Forest Nearby									
Western Toad	mod	M	0	3	3	1	1	2	Declining sharply in Western Washington
Long-toed Salamander	mod	M	0	2	2	1	1	0	
Northwestern Salamander	High	L	0	2	2	1	1	0	
N. Red-legged Frog	High	L	0	2	2	1	1	0	Needs large wooded patches
Rough-skinned Newt	High	L	0	2	2	1	1	0	
Wood Duck	mod	M	1f	2	2	0	0	1	Cavity-nesting species.
Hooded Merganser	mod	M	1f	2	2	0	0	1	Cavity-nesting species.
American Beaver	mod	M	0	2	3	1	1	1	
some fish species (e.g., coho, cutthroat)	mod	S	1-3	1-3	1-3	0	0	0	
wetland plants (124 species that are obligates)	mod	S	1-3	1-3	1-3	1-3	1-3	1-3	Some may not require woody surroundings

Wetland types used by wetland-dependent species in Island County (continued)
(3= primary use; 2= strong use; 1= some use; 0= mostly avoided) ("f" indicates use only when flooded, i.e., surface water is present).

	Wood need	Patch/ mosaic	Estuarine wetland	Ponded /Lagoon		Not Ponded (saturated only)			Notes
Species Associated Primarily with Wetlands & May Need Forest Nearby									
Western Screech-Owl	High	L	0	1	2	1	2	3	
Willow Flycatcher	mod	S	0	0	3	0	3	0	Mainly deciduous shrubs
Olive-sided Flycatcher	mod	S	0	0	1	0	2	2	Declining in Pacific Northwest.
Pacific-slope Flycatcher	High	L	0	0	1	0	1	3	
Winter Wren	High	L	0	0	1	0	1	3	
Swainson's Thrush	mod	M	0	0	3	0	2	2	
Warbling Vireo	mod	M	0	0	1	0	1	3	Mainly deciduous trees.
Yellow Warbler	mod	M	0	0	3	0	2	1	Mainly deciduous shrubs
Black-throated Gray Warbler	High	L	0	0	1	0	1	3	
Wilson's Warbler	mod	M	0	0	3	0	2	2	Mainly deciduous shrubs
wetland plants (105 species with a primary association with wetlands)	mod	S	1-3	1-3	1-3	1-3	1-3	1-3	Some may not require woody surroundings
Wetland Obligates Possibly Not Needing Woody Surroundings									
Shorebird concentrations	No	L	3	1	0	0	0	0	Mostly migrants
Waterfowl concentrations	No	L	3f	2	1-2	0	0	0	Mostly migrants; few nest
many fish species			1-3	1-3	1-3				
Pacific Chorus Frog	No	M	0	3	2-3	1	1	1	
Muskrat	No	M	0	3	0	0	0	0	Mainly large deep ponds
River Otter	No	M	1	2	1-2	0	0	1	rare
Pied-billed Grebe	No	M	1f	3	0-2	0	0	0	
American Bittern	No	L	1	3	0-2	0	0	0	Mainly large cattail ponds
American Coot	No	L	1f	3	0-2	0	0	0	
Virginia Rail	No	M	0	3	1-2	0	0	0	
Marsh Wren	No	M	2	3	0	0	0	0	
Yellow-headed Blackbird	No	S	1	3	0	0	0	0	Only at Deer Lagoon

Wetland types used by wetland-dependent species in Island County (continued)

(3= primary use; 2= strong use; 1= some use; 0= mostly avoided) ("f" indicates use only when flooded, i.e., surface water is present).

	Wood need	Patch/ mosaic	Estuarine wetland	Ponded /Lagoon		Not Ponded (saturated only)			Notes
Species Associated Primarily with Wetlands & Possibly Not Needing Woody Surroundings									
Common Garter Snake	No	M	0	3	2-3	1	1	1	
Painted Turtle	No	M	0	3	1-3	1	1	1	Glendale watershed
American Mink	No	L	1	2	1-2	1	1	1	rare
Northern Harrier	No	L	3	3	1	2	0	0	Island County has most nest sites in W. Washington
Short-eared Owl	No	L	3	3	0	2	0	0	No nesting in County, declining.
N. Rough-winged Swallow	No	S	2	3	0	1	0	0	Forages over any water
Barn Swallow	No	S	2	3	0	1	0	0	Forages over any water
Tree Swallow	No	S	2	2	0	1	0	0	Forages over any water
Belted Kingfisher	No	S	3	3	1-3	0	0	0	
Common Yellowthroat	No	S	0	3	2	2	1	0	
Lincoln's Sparrow	No	S	1	3	1-2	2	1	0	No nesting in Island County
Red-winged Blackbird	No	S	1	3	2	2	0	0	
shellfish & other estuarine invertebrates	No	S	1-3	0	0	0	0	0	
other estuarine fish	No	S	1-3	0	0	0	0	0	

Vegetated buffers do several things that are relevant to supporting habitat. They (a) filter pollutants before they contaminate wetlands and threaten their fish and wildlife, (b) limit human traffic into wetlands, that otherwise can disturb plants and wildlife, (c) limit the spread of non-native plants into wetlands, (d) help maintain microclimate conditions (temperature, humidity) within the wetland that are important to some of its species, and (e) provide habitat directly for upland species (i.e., species that are not wetland-dependent), as well as for some wetland-dependent species that require or use both upland and wetland habitats in close proximity.

It is not necessary that a buffer always be wooded (dominated by trees and shrubs) in order for it to do these things, but that often helps. On one hand, woody vegetation helps shelter the water in wetlands from high winds, facilitating the aerial foraging activities of birds and bats (Whitaker et al. 2000). Dense rows of shrubs can limit wetland access by people and predators. Dense vegetation provides a visual screen, reducing frequent disturbance of waterfowl by people. Unlike the situation with streams, there is less evidence that maintenance of cool shaded conditions is essential to most aquatic species (aside from salmonids and other coldwater fish) that use non-estuarine wetlands in Island County. Thus, if a wetland lacks a surface connection to a salmonid stream, there is no obvious need for a wooded buffer around the wetland that is two or three tree-lengths wide (as is commonly recommended to maintain microclimate along salmonid streams). However, there may be other reasons for having such buffers around some wetlands. In Island County, among all non-estuarine wetlands having water that lasts through all or most of the growing season (and thus potentially supports aquatic amphibians), woody vegetation covers an average of 48% of the land cover within 300 ft of the wetland. At least 19% of the County's wetlands are dominated by trees or shrubs, but few of these are accessible to salmonids.

Although wooded surroundings are important to a few wetland-dependent species, many more species (e.g., waterfowl, shorebirds) seem not to have this need, as suggested partly by their frequent use of flooded agricultural lands (Hirst & Easthope 1981, Baldwin & Lovvorn 1994a, b; Shepherd & Lank 2004, Slater 2004, Slater et al. 2005). For those species, trees next to wetlands sometimes discourage wetland use by attracting eagles and falcons that use the trees as perches while preying on birds (Shepherd & Lank 2004). Partly for this reason some larger waterfowl species (swans and geese) usually avoid small wetlands if they are completely surrounded by trees. In some cases, less late-summer water is available to wetlands surrounded by wooded buffers as a result of soil moisture uptake and transpiration by the buffer's shrubs and trees.

In contrast to woody buffers, buffers consisting of tall mostly-ungrazed herbaceous or shrub vegetation provide better cover to the few waterfowl species that nest in Island County. As noted by Cushman (2006), "The suggestion that *forest* cover in the [buffer] landscape benefits amphibians may not apply to all species that are fully aquatic or that depend on nonforested upland habitat." Also, Pearl et al. (2005) found the presence in wetlands of only one of five amphibian species to be correlated with surrounding forest cover, and another one of the amphibians (Pacific chorus frog) was negatively correlated with it. In some cases a lightly-grazed pasture that comprises a portion of an otherwise wooded buffer may be sufficient or even desirable to protect the habitats of some wetland animals, and thus might be counted in the buffer width measurement. Moreover, in parts of central and northern Whidbey Island, there are large areas on "prairie" soils that have been without forest cover for centuries, partly as a result of fires set regularly by native Americans prior to the arrival of settlers. Native plant communities in these areas include some that may not tolerate woody buffers. In summary, requirements for wooded buffers around all wetlands potentially benefit some species (e.g., rough-skinned newt, winter wren) but will have detrimental effects on others (e.g., Pacific chorus frog,

marsh wren, shorebirds, geese). Table 10 shows wetland-dependent species of Island County that do or do not appear to require wooded surroundings, based on the author's knowledge of their ecology and technical literature.

Other factors frequently control wildlife populations. In the case of amphibians, these limiting factors include roads (Trombulak & Frissell 2000, Gucinski et al. 2001), the extent of wooded corridors and reserves (Findlay & Houlahan 1997, Hannon et al. 2002, Willson & Dorcas 2003), introduced predators such as bass and sunfish (Pearl et al. 2005), herbicides and fertilizers used commonly in gardens, lawns, and along roads[16] (Bortleson & Ebbert 2000, Voss et al. 1999, Relyea 2005, Relyea et al. 2005), fungal infections, ultraviolet radiation (Hatch & Bluestein 2003), and land alterations or groundwater withdrawals that can induce lower and less persistent water levels in wetlands.

3.4.2 Buffer Purposes and Widths for Wetland Habitat Protection

As noted above, wetland buffers do many things relevant to habitat: (a) filter pollutants, (b) limit disturbance by humans, (c) limit the spread of non-native plants into wetlands, (d) help maintain wetland microclimate conditions, and (e) provide habitat and food for some wetland-dependent species that require both wetlands and upland or deepwater habitats in close proximity. Upland buffers also provide habitat and food for species that occur purely or preferentially in uplands. Although submerged wood is important to many fish and invertebrates, wetlands in Island County are probably not a major source of wood because few are connected to streams. Moreover, most are not accessible to fish.

There are two basic approaches for determining buffer widths appropriate for protecting wetland habitat. One is to identify the buffer widths needed to support a full array of ecological niches (i.e., "good structure and good connections," Granger et al. 2005) within a wetland. Under a risk minimization philosophy, doing so is *assumed* to maximize the chance of addressing the needs of all or most wetland-dependent species, thus maximizing the number of species occurring within a wetland (T. Hruby, WDOE pers. comm.). The other approach is to identify the buffer widths needed to support each of the buffer functions just listed. These two approaches are compatible, but differ in the amount of scientific information available to support them.

Considering the first approach, both the number of ecological niches in a wetland and the number of species filling these niches are difficult to measure directly. The number of niches might be estimated by scoring the structural features of the Habitat Functions component of the WDOE *Rating System*. Many biologists would argue that "Habitat Function" is a much broader concept than just the number of niches and species. It should include the reproductive and foraging success of those species, their abundance, and population viability – characteristics that are not measured by the *Rating System* or any other rapid assessment tool. In any case, maximizing the number of niches and species is of less significance if all the supported species are common, widespread in the region, and not heavily dependent on wetlands. And there are no data to support recommendations regarding specific buffer widths needed to (1) maximize the *Rating System's* Habitat Functions score (assuming that score adequately represents the number of ecological niches), or (2) maximize the number of wetland-dependent species that regularly use a wetland.

[16] Even herbicides such as glysophate (Roundup, Rodeo) which have a reputation for being relatively benign, have been shown to kill Pacific chorus frog and western toad at concentrations well below USEPA standards (at 0.43 ppm and 2.66 ppm respectively). Mortality may be the result of the dispersal agent rather than the herbicide itself (Chen et al. 2004, King & Wagner 2005)

Alternatively, the second approach can be used, in which buffer widths needed to support each of the buffer functions are identified. With regard to the buffer function mentioned first above (filtering pollutants), buffer widths for that purpose have been described in Section 3.2. With regard to the second item (b, **limiting disturbance by humans**) -- and for the purpose of minimizing physical alteration of vegetation within a wetland by trampling, vandalism, or non-permitted clearing – a study by Cooke (1992) found a buffer width of less than 50 feet might be insufficient. For the purpose of minimizing noise that could disturb some wildlife species, Shisler et al. (1987) found that "low-intensity" land uses could be effectively screened with vegetated buffers of 50-100 ft and "high-intensity" land uses required buffers of 100-150 feet. Neither study measured wildlife response to various buffer widths, and such information is crucial to making correct inference and extrapolation. Also, some studies have found some waterbirds to use developed more intensively than undeveloped lake shorelines (Traut & Hostetler 2003). Wide buffers might be especially appropriate in situations where a bald eagle nest or heron rookery (both Species of Local Importance) is present in a wetland, due to the reputed sensitivity of these species during the nesting season. In those few cases, the WDFW and County buffer widths specified for those species may represent BAS and are applicable.

Perhaps the only study of buffers around wetlands of western Washington was conducted by Milligan (1985), during the breeding season in 23 wetlands mainly in King County. She monitored all bird species, *not just wetland-dependent ones*. Thus, it is not known if her conclusions apply to wetland-dependent bird species or to the more species-rich assemblage of terrestrial birds that are not wetland-dependent. She measured the percent cover of woody vegetation at distances of 0-50 ft, 0-100 ft, and 0-200 ft from the wetland, rather than measuring different wetlands each with a different buffer width of contiguous vegetation (pages 44 and 66 of her thesis). She spent more time in densely-vegetated wetlands, thus likely causing the species count to be artificially higher for those. She found that presence of woody vegetation along a greater proportion of the wetland edge had a greater effect on number of species detected than did increased cover of woody vegetation at increasing distances from the wetland (p. 80 of thesis). Although she found bird species diversity to correlate with the percent cover of woody vegetation near a wetland, she found no statistically significant increase in bird diversity with increasing "buffer widths" (actually, the percent cover of woody vegetation in various zones around the wetlands)[17]. Specifically, she concluded that "the amount of buffer [percent woody vegetation] around a wetland was not correlated with measures of bird species richness, relative abundance, the number of breeders, or the number of wetland breeders." She also noted (p. 81 of thesis) that "a 50 foot buffer or a 100 foot buffer was as useful in encouraging bird species use as a 200 foot buffer." She opined that "some wetlands may require a 200 foot buffer because of a combination of site and post-development conditions" but her study never tested that. Several previous BAS reports have interpreted Milligan's study erroneously, saying, for example, that she "found a reduction in bird species diversity when adjacent buffers of intact forest were less than 50 feet" and "buffers of 50 to 100 to 200 ft were found to effectively maintain diversity." Milligan did not estimate woody cover in any zone narrower than 50 ft, so it is not possible to infer the narrowest buffer that would still correlate significantly with bird diversity.

In evaluating the literature on wildlife disturbance, the type and frequency of disturbance is also important. Perhaps not understanding the source of the data, some planners have recommended wetland buffer widths based on studies of birds disturbed by motorboats, but this is inappropriate

[17] The County's survey of native plants in 100 wetlands yielded similar results: number of plant species within a wetland increased with increasing woody cover, but it did not matter significantly if the woody cover was measured within 50, 100, or 150 ft of the wetland (Adamus et al. 2006b).

because most wetlands do not support motorboating or have analogous types of disturbances. Although a few studies have found some bird species can be disturbed by humans approaching on foot from as far away as 175 ft (Josselyn et al. 1989), individuals of many species appear to habituate to human presence over time and become less prone to fleeing at the first sign of people. Shallow wetlands with open water tend to host more disturbance-sensitive waterbirds than wooded wetlands and wetlands that mostly lack surface water. In the latter type, vegetation within the wetland usually provides ample cover for most species, so narrower buffers may be appropriate. However, if open-water wetlands are large enough or adjoin marine waters, the greater expanse of water can provide refuge for waterfowl disturbed along the edge.

With regard to the third-listed buffer function (c., **limiting the spread of non-native plants into wetlands**), only limited data were found. Potentially, seeds of non-native plants can be carried for miles by wind and water, so no buffer is likely to eliminate this threat completely. Studies of some forest floor plant communities have suggested that most invasion by field- or clearcut-associated non-native plants is limited mostly to within 10 ft (Honey et al. 2002) of the edge, but invasions can occur commonly within 66 ft of the forest edge (Neunkirchen et al. 2001) or even 197 ft into the forest (Fever 1994). The width needed to develop a self-sustaining buffer of native vegetation with minimal need for regular weed control was estimated to be at least 32-64 ft (Parkyn et al. 2000). Wooded buffers with dense vegetation tend to restrict wind-driven dispersal of seeds of non-native plants into the area protected by a buffer (Cadenzas' & Pickett 2001). Invasions by non-native species often occur disproportionately near roads (Pilchard & Layback 2006). Data collected from 103 Island County wetlands in 2005 revealed 89% had experienced invasion by at least one non-native species, but non-natives dominated the cover in only 21% (Adamus et al. 2005b).

With regard to the fourth-listed buffer function (d., **maintaining wetland microclimate conditions**), the objective of this function is to maintain natural patterns of temperature, humidity, wind, and soil moisture within wetlands, especially forested wetlands, because these are important to ensuring the persistence of wildlife (especially amphibians) and native plants. As summarized by Rise et al. (2004) and Moore et al. (2005), the influence of adjoining fields or clear-cuts on these parameters can extend up to 164 ft into a forest. Data from riparian areas in western Washington suggest a wooded buffer of about 150 ft is needed to approximate the natural microclimate gradients around streams (Brosofske et al. 1997). However, wooded buffers are likely to be less effective in maintaining or reducing water temperature in wetlands with large wide open areas -- such as waters of estuarine wetlands, lakes, and large ponds. Moreover, salmonid fish which require cool water temperatures are not known to use Island County non-estuarine wetlands extensively, due to lack of access and suitable spawning or rearing habitat. In the southeastern United States, buffers as wide as 538 ft were recommended by Semlitsch (1998) for protecting the microclimate important to salamanders *around* (not just within) wetlands.

For forested wetlands, another consideration related to microclimate is the potential for long-term reduction in wooded buffer effectiveness as a result of tree blowdown. Based on a review of several studies, a wooded buffer of at least 75 ft width was recommended by Pollock and Kennard (1998), to minimize windthrow losses of trees. In California, researchers found that 100-ft buffers were inadequate to protect trees from windthrow (Reid and Hilton 2001). Tree fall rates were abnormally high for a distance of at least 656 ft from clearcut edges. The blowdown and uprooting of trees in wetlands is a natural phenomena with probable benefits for several wetland functions and species (e.g., coho). Excessive rates may change some of a wetland's habitat functions.

With regard to the fifth-listed buffer function (e., **providing habitat for wetland-dependent species that seem to require both wetlands and uplands**), the following Island County species which have an *obligate* relationship to wetlands appear to fit this category: Northern Red-legged Frog, Northwestern Salamander, Rough-skinned Newt, and possibly Western Toad. Literature on this topic will be summarized in a future BAS document addressing parts of the Island County CAO dealing with Fish and Wildlife Conservation Areas.

In addition, the following Island County species which seem to have a *primary* relationship to wetlands appear to also require wooded uplands as complementary habitat, or for the ability of wooded uplands to help maintain normal wetland temperatures: three listed anadromous fish (Puget Sound Chinook, Hood Canal Summer Run Chum, Puget Sound Bull Trout), Great Blue Heron, Bald Eagle, Osprey, Western Screech-Owl, Pacific-slope Flycatcher, Winter Wren, and Black-throated Gray Warbler. Where the last four species occur in wetlands, it is almost entirely in forested wetlands. Except for the owl, all the bird species are common in Island County both within and outside of wetlands. Buffer width research was identified only for Pacific-slope Flycatcher, Winter Wren, and Black-throated Gray Warbler. One study (Shirley & Smith 2005) found Pacific-slope Flycatcher was absent from streamside buffers narrower than 145 ft. In the forested landscape of the Cedar River watershed east of Seattle, Black-throated Gray Warbler appeared to need riparian buffer widths of almost 150 ft to approach the numbers found in unlogged areas (Pearson & Manuwal 2001). Winter Wren in the Oregon Coast Range seldom occurred in stream buffers narrower than about 60 ft (Hagar 1999). In the Seattle metro area, that wren occurred mostly in areas with <20% surrounding urban cover and forest patch size of more than 3 acres (Donnelly 2002). No published data relevant to buffer requirements were found for the other species (but for Bald Eagle and Osprey, see previous paragraph on limiting disturbance). Although several studies have shown that wooded buffers of at least 200 ft may be needed to support forest bird communities *generally*, application of these studies to Island County's specifications for wetland buffers may be inappropriate because (a) all such studies included many species that are not wetland-dependent, and (b) nearly all such studies were conducted in the eastern United States, whereas at least one study of non-urban forests in the Pacific Northwest showed that most species of birds that occur here may be less susceptible to adverse effects of forest fragmentation (Schieck et al. 1995).

Another suite of wetland-dependent species have not been proven to require wooded surroundings, but may benefit from them in some cases. Among the *obligates*, this includes Western Toad (a WDFW Candidate Species of Concern), Long-toed Salamander, Wood Duck, Hooded Merganser, American Beaver, and an unknown number of obligate plants. In Idaho, toads spent almost 60% of their time in terrestrial areas farther than 33 ft from the pond where they were born, which dried up late in the season. On a daily basis individuals traveled 127 ft, and seasonally they typically moved at least 0.36 (females) to 0.69 miles (males) from the pond, generally favoring shrublands and open forest (Bartelt et al. 2004). This species and the Long-toed Salamander occur widely in open rangelands so perhaps do not always require a contiguous forest canopy. For Wood Duck and Hooded Merganser, there are no data to indicate that wooded buffers must be contiguous to wetlands. Nests of Wood Duck may be located as far as 1149 ft from water, but 262 ft is average in Minnesota (Gilmer et al. 1978) and this clearly does not mean these species *require* contiguous wooded buffers of that width. Both species regularly use artificial nest boxes, often placed in the open close to human habitation. In a literature review on American Beaver, Allen (1982) states that "Jenkins (1980) reported that most of the trees utilized by beaver in his Massachusetts study area were within 98.4 ft of the water's edge. However, some foraging did extend up to 328 ft. Foraging distances of up to 656 ft from water have been reported in Michigan (Brandt 1938)" This does not mean beaver *require* wooded buffers of that

width. Foraging distances away from water vary greatly depending on the tree species and sizes available, as well as the length of shoreline containing suitable trees.

Island County species with a *primary* association with wetlands may include Willow Flycatcher, Olive-sided Flycatcher, Swainson's Thrush, Warbling Vireo, Yellow Warbler, Wilson's Warbler, and many plants. Although most of these bird species require trees or shrubs for nesting, those may be either in the wetland or in the wetland's buffer.

A final suite of wetland-dependent species quite clearly do not regularly inhabit wooded buffers. In Table 10, they are the ones in Group 4 (obligates) and Group 5 (primaries).

3.4.4 Summary: Buffer Widths for Protecting Habitat and Wetland Species

Buffer effectiveness in protecting wetlands is highly dependent on adjacent land use activities, the amount and configuration of development that is present, structure and type of vegetation within the buffer, and the particular species that use the wetland regularly.

Buffers of natural vegetation need not be *wooded* to benefit many wetland-dependent wildlife species, and wooded buffers may actually discourage wetland use by some. Thus, a requirement that all buffers be wooded implicitly trades off one suite of species for another. For wildlife, wide wooded buffers seem to be most beneficial around permanently or semipermanently-flooded forested and scrub-shrub wetlands, because those tend to support the types of species that benefit the most from wooded buffers. Taken as a whole, the buffer literature pertaining to wildlife has at least two major flaws:

1. Many studies recommend wetland buffer widths based on the number of species (animal diversity) found in buffers of increasing width, without differentiating between "wetland-dependent species only" and the "total of all species" including terrestrial species. Without such differentiation, the conclusion is foregone that wider buffers will have more species, because they encompass a larger area and the number of wildlife species is widely known to increase with increasing area. However, there are few or no studies that convincingly demonstrate that the number of ***wetland-dependent species*** is greater in wetlands that are surrounded by wider wooded buffers, and wetland-dependent species are the appropriate focus for CAO's that are intended to protect *wetlands*.
2. Most studies of buffers have been conducted in the eastern United States, on species assemblages vastly different from those in Island County wetlands. Many were conducted where buffers and surrounding lands were severely fragmented by urbanization and clearcutting, rather than by low-intensity agriculture as is mostly the case in Island County.

3.5 Land Use Intensity and Buffer Width

3.5.1 Zoning Designations and Land Uses

Not all land uses have the same impact on wetlands. Some disturb wildlife and imperil wetland plants to a greater degree, and the same or other land uses may export greater amounts of pollutants to a wetland. Few if any studies have made direct comparisons of multiple land uses with regard to their relative levels of impact on wetlands. Impacts, and the ability of vegetated buffers to ameliorate them, will depend on a host of other factors including proximity of the land use; its density, permanency, and proportion of the wetland contributing area occupied; and associated soils, slope, runoff regime, and

best management practices. Guidance from the WDOE (Granger et al. 2005, Appendix 8C-3) categorizes various land use changes according to their expected level of impact on wetlands, but does not provide documentation specifically supporting the assignment of the various land uses or zoning designations to the intensity categories. The WDOE suggests that local jurisdictions might consider using the impact intensity ratings to help define appropriate buffer widths, by associating the impact intensity ratings to local zoning designations, thus tailoring these to specific local circumstances. The 3-category rating system the County has used since 1984 to determine which wetlands deserve more protection includes zoning designations~~., but those designations are used mainly to simplify regulation, rather than as indicators of wetland function, value, or sensitivity.~~

3.5.2 Recent Technical Literature on Land Use Impacts to Wetlands

Emphasis has been placed on literature published subsequent to the WDOE BAS document, or not included in that document.

Impacts of Agriculture: Pastures, Grazing, and Haying

- In Alberta summer storm runoff rates were higher in lightly grazed (<1 animal unit per month per acre) than ungrazed pasture (Chanasyk et al. 2003).
- Data from wet meadows in the Sierras suggests that no more than 45% of the annual herbage production can be grazed without adversely affecting meadow productivity (Ratliff 1985).
- Generic estimates of pollutants from pastures are 4.5 lbs/ac/yr of nitrate and 0.76 lbs/ac/yr of phosphorus. On a per-animal basis, horses (the most common pastured animal in Island County) are estimated generically to contribute 99 lbs/yr of nitrate and 17 lbs/yr of phosphorus (Ruddy et al. 2006). One horse generates annually the same amount of nitrate and phosphorus as 13 people or 4 households (Burdett & Sullivan 2005).
- Several studies have found grazing to stimulate the denitrification function of wetlands (LeRoux et al. 2003). Numbers of denitrifying bacteria were found to be higher in heavily grazed than lightly grazed pasture. By stirring the soil with their hooves, cows temporarily (for 3 weeks) stimulated the denitrification function in pasture soils (Menneer et al. 2005)
- In one study, grazing at a density of 1 animal unit per 5 acres was associated with increased species richness of native plants and native perennial grasses (Hickman et al. 2004).
- Another study found plant species richness declined with grazing at sites that were already nutrient poor, whereas at sites that were nutrient rich, grazing appeared to have no effect or a positive effect on plant diversity (Proulx & Mazumder 1998).
- Phosphorus in runoff was not increased by summer grazing of pastures, but did increase where animals were grazed year-round due to winter damage to the soil surface (trampling from hooves that compacted soils and damaged vegetation, and thus increased runoff and nutrient export) (Chichester et al. 1979).
- Repeated haying of riparian and wetland areas can assist the nutrient removal functions of these areas (Bedard-Haughn et al. 2004), although disrupting nesting of some birds if done before mid-July.

Impacts of Agriculture: Cropland

- In Skagit County (Monohan 2004), streams adjoined by *row crops* were found to have significantly higher concentrations of total nitrogen, ammonium, organic nitrogen, and total phosphorus than *pasture* streams, even greater than the pasture streams that lacked buffers. High total nitrogen concentration in row-crop streams was driven by ammonium, which was over 5 times greater in row-crop streams, and organic nitrogen, which was twice as much in row-crop streams than pasture streams. There was no significant difference in nitrate concentrations between row-crop streams without buffers and pasture streams without buffers.
- Native amphibians in ponds surrounded by row crops may have reproductive success rates that are similar to those in ponds surrounded by natural wetlands, and to those surrounded by ungrazed pasture, provided that livestock are kept from actually entering the water (Knutson et al. 2004).
- Small mammal use in Wisconsin was found not to differ significantly between areas with managed intensive rotational grazing, as contrasted with continuous grazing. Buffers with natural vegetation were used more than both (Chapman & Ribic 2002).

- In Maryland, agricultural streams with extensive buffers and other BMP's had greater diversity of aquatic invertebrates (fish foods) than urban streams (Moore & Palmer 2005)

Impacts of Urban/ Residential Land Cover

(NOTE: None of these studies involved *low density* rural development)

- In Seattle area streams, degraded physical condition of streams was best explained statistically by quantity of intense urban and grassy urban land in the contributing area, and percent grassy urban land within 1650 ft of the stream. Proximity of a road crossing also negatively influenced stream physical condition. Conditions improved where a stream flowed through an intact riparian buffer with forest or wetland vegetation and without road crossings (McBride & Booth 2005).
- In the Seattle metro area, native forest bird species tended to disappear when forest patch size fell below 104 acres. Species commonly associated with development tended to disappear when urban land cover fell below 60% of the landscape. Buffers that are contiguous to upland and wetland forests such that a threshold of about 104 acres is achieved will be most effective in maintaining native forest birds. Patch size was found to be more important to birds in urban and suburban landscapes than in rural landscapes. Bird community composition was more frequently related to urban land cover and attributes of the canopy and ground vegetation than urban patch size and lack of forest isolation. Species that are area-sensitive generally disappeared above 52% urban land cover and below a tree density of 4 per acre. (Percentages are for landscapes of 4-40 square miles) (Donnelly 2004).
- In Rhode Island, plant zonation in tidal marshes was correlated negatively with surrounding residential land use. Nitrogen concentration in marsh plant leaves correlated positively with surrounding residential land use Some non-native plants are more able than native plants to exploit nutrient increases and this may be a factor in their spread (Wigand et al. 2003).
- In Portland, the winter wren and Pacific-slope flycatcher were correlated positively with patch width of riparian forest (Hennings & Edge 2003).
- Nests in "rural" shrublands may be less prone to cowbird parasitism than those in urban shrublands (Burhans & Thompson 2006).
- In Maryland, urban streams were found to have a high diversity of invertebrates when a riparian forest canopy had been preserved, even when impervious surfaces were extensive in their watersheds (Moore & Palmer 2005).
- In an urbanizing area of North Carolina, mammalian nest predators were significantly more abundant in greenways within narrower forested corridors. Mammalian nest predator abundance was lowest in greenways with forested corridors wider than 656 ft, and continued to decline as forest corridor width increased. There was no relationship between categorical measures of land-use context (low-density residential, high-density residential, office/institutional) and mammalian nest predator abundance (Novotny 2003).
- In coastal North Carolina, bacteria counts near new developments -- despite shoreline buffers and new septic systems -- were almost as much as near old developments. Bacteria counts increased with increasing water level (caused by wind tides) and during heavy rain, but not on weekends with greater recreational boating use (Kirby-Smith & White 2006).

Impacts of Forests and Timber Harvesting

- Timber harvesting has been shown to increase, decrease, or have no effect on the concentrations of nearly every chemical studied (Feller 2006). For example, 14 studies of nitrate in streams following clearcutting have found results ranging from a mean annual decline of 0.04 mg/L to an increase of 3.7 mg/L (Brown & Binkley 1994).
- Timber harvesting can cause undesirable sedimentation of adjoining surface waters, but the impact severity depends on type of harvest and implementation of BMPs. Construction on a forest road increased fine sediments more than 4000 times higher than pre-construction. The impacts of a diameter-limit cut that removed 85% of the canopy were mainly due to heavy ground disturbance and channeled flow paths from skidders. No measurable increases in sediment deposition in streams were noted in association with shelterwood cuts. Selective harvesting (up to 50% canopy removal) of hardwood forests did not increase sediment inputs to streams (Kreutzweiser & Capell 2001).
- A comparison of 80 watersheds with varying amounts of forested and agricultural land showed that nutrient concentrations in streams could be predicted by the percent of land cover in forest or agriculture. However, there was no statistically significant relationship with the proximity of the forest to the stream (Omernick et al. 1981). Their study suggested that as the amount of forest cover decreased from more than 75 percent to less than 25 percent of the watershed, there was a corresponding increase in nitrogen and phosphorus concentrations in streams, regardless of whether the forest was located adjacent to or away from the stream itself.
- Stream invertebrate communities in Florida appeared to be unaffected 1-2 years after timber harvesting using BMPs (Vowell & Frydenborg 2004).

- In most cases timber harvest initially makes more water available to downslope wetlands, prolonging their seasonal flooding or saturation. However, as new forest regenerates, water demand from shrubs can reduce water otherwise available to wetlands, until a forest reaches maturity (Feller 2006).
- In Oregon's mostly agricultural Willamette Valley, the presence of only 1 of 5 amphibians in 85 wetlands was found to correlate positively with surrounding forest cover measured within 3281 ft, that being rough-skinned newt. Species uncorrelated or correlated to a lesser degree with forest cover were northern red-legged frog, Pacific chorus frog, long-toed salamander, and northwestern salamander (Pearl et al. 2005).
- Following timber harvest in southwestern Washington, a wooded buffer of 200 ft appeared to protect small forest floor mammals within a wetland, but may have been inadequate to protect pond-breeding amphibians (northwestern salamander, rough-skinned newt, red-legged frog) (MacCracken 2005).
- Small mammal abundance in a 100-ft wooded buffer was compared with that in a clearcut and an unlogged forest. No dramatic differences were noted (Cockle & Richardson 2003).
- In timber harvest areas of western Oregon, wetland-associated species that increased with increasing riparian buffer width were winter wren and Pacific-slope flycatcher. Riparian buffers along headwater streams provided the most benefit to forest birds generally (not just wetland-associated ones found in Island County) when they were at least 131 ft wide. (Hagar 1999).
- In Portland, the winter wren and Pacific-slope flycatcher were correlated positively with patch width of riparian forest (Hennings & Edge 2003).
- In a logged landscape near Seattle, riparian 50-ft buffers did not maintain the pre-logging assemblage of bird species, whereas most species were maintained by 100-ft buffers on both sides of a stream. Black-throated gray warbler, which has a primary associations with forested wetlands and riparian areas, needed buffer widths of almost 150 ft to maintain numbers found in unlogged areas (Pearson & Manuwal 2001).
- In Norway, bird species richness increased in buffers (forest strips) up to 98 ft wide, but remained constant as buffer width increased up to 328 ft, suggesting buffers that wide were not critical. (Hågvar et al. 2004).
- In Alberta, forested buffer strips of 66, 328, 656, and 2625 ft were created around lakes. The narrowest of the studied buffers in which yellow warbler and song sparrow were found was 66 ft. The authors note, "Our results suggest that the creation of buffer strips is not an appropriate strategy for conserving habitat required to retain intact old-forest vertebrate communities." (Hannon et al. 2002).
- In southeastern British Columbia, a study compared buffers of 46, 121, and 230 ft. Increased buffer width was associated with greater density of riparian birds and total birds. Species most associated with riparian habitat were Hammond's flycatcher, golden-crowned kinglet, Townsend's warbler, varied thrush, and winter wren. All except the flycatcher were more common in wider buffers (Kinley & Newhouse 1997).
- In old growth riparian areas of coastal British Columbia, deciduous tree density was higher, and shrub richness was lower in wide buffers compared with narrow buffers. Birds were surveyed in replicate streamside wooded buffers of varying widths (33, 82, 145, and 472 ft) as well as in uncut forest. Abundances of three bird habitat guilds: riparian specialists, forest-interior, and open-edge species, and 6 of 10 species were explained better by specific vegetation features than by buffer width (Shirley 2004). Even narrow buffers provide foraging sites or travel corridors for many birds (Shirley 2006). Pacific-slope flycatcher was absent from buffers narrower than 83-145 ft (Shirley & Smith 2005).
- In southeastern Ontario, water quality in 71 wetlands was compared with percent of forest vs. agriculture measured at various distances around each wetland, ranging from 330 ft to 3.1 miles away. The positive effect of forest cover in reducing water-column nitrate and phosphorus was strongest when measured within 1.4 miles, whereas that critical distance for sediment phosphorus was 2.5 miles (Houlahan & Findlay 2003).
- In Ontario, the number of plant species found in a wetland increased mostly as wetland size increased, but also with increasing amount of surrounding forest cover. The effect of surrounding forest cover was most pronounced on plant diversity within forested wetlands (i.e., increased number of forest obligate species), although an increase also occurred in total plant species, native species, and perennial species. The statistical relationship between plant species richness and forest cover was strongest where forest cover was measured at a distance of about 820 ft from a wetland, less so at 394 ft.

5.0 References

Abu-Zreig, M. 2001. Factors affecting sediment trapping in vegetated filter strips: simulation study using VFSMOD. Hydrol. Process. 15:1477-1488.

Adamus, P.R., E.J. Clairain, Jr., D.R. Smith, and R.E. Young. 1992. Wetland Evaluation Technique (WET). Volume I. Literature Review and Evaluation Rationale. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS.

Adamus, P.R., T.J. Danielson, and A. Gonyaw. 2001. Indicators for Monitoring Biological Integrity of Inland Freshwater Wetlands: A Survey of North American Technical Literature (1990-2000. Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. EPA843-R-01. http://www.epa.gov/owow/wetlands/bawwg/monindicators.pdf

Adamus, P.R., Island County Dept. of Planning & Community Development, and J. Eilers. 2006a. Water Quality Data Synthesis and Recommendations for a Surface Freshwater Monitoring Program. Island County Planning & Community Development Dept., Coupeville, WA. Internet: http://www.islandCounty.net/planning/pdf/Water%20Quality/IC-WQmonitorPlan_Final%20Draft.pdf

Adamus, P.R., J. Burcar, K. Harma, C. Luerkens, A. Boscolo, J. Coleman, and M. Kershner. 2006b. Wetlands of Island County, Washington: Profile of Characteristics, Functions, and Health. Island County Dept. of Planning & Community Development, Coupeville, WA. Internet: http://www.islandCounty.net/planning/criticalareas/wetlands/Phase1_Complete-doc.pdf

Adamus, P.R. and K. Brandt. 1990. Impacts on Quality of Inland Wetlands of the United States: A Survey of Indicators, Techniques, and Applications of Community Level Biomonitoring Data. EPA/600/3-90/073. USEPA Environmental Research Lab, Corvallis, Oregon http://www.epa.gov/owow/wetlands/wqual/introweb.html

Adamus, P.R. and L.T. Stockwell. 1983. A Method for Wetland Functional Assessment. Vol. I. Critical Review and Evaluation Concepts. Report No. FHWA-IP-82-23. Federal Highway Administration, Washington, D.C.

Agouridis, C.T., S.R. Workman, R.C. Warner, and G.D. Jennings. 2005. Livestock grazing management impacts on stream water quality: a review. Journal of the American Water Resources Association. 41:591-606.

Allen, A.W. 1983.Habitat Suitability Index Models: Beaver. FWS/OBS-82/10.46. US Fish & Wildlife Service, Washington, DC.

Anderson, D M., P.M. Glibert, and J.M. Burkholder. 2002. Harmful algal blooms and eutrophication: nutrient sources, composition, and consequences. Estuaries 25:704-726.

Azous, A.L. and R.R. Horner (eds.). 2001. Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Bartelt, P. E., C.R. Peterson, and R.W. Klaver. 2004. Sexual differences in the post-breeding movements and habitats selected by western toads (*Bufo boreas*) in southeastern Idaho. Herpetologica 60:455-467.

Beach, D. 2002. Coastal Sprawl: The Effects of Urban Design on Aquatic Ecosystems in the United States. Pew Oceans Commission. http://www.pewtrusts.org/pdf/env_pew_oceans_sprawl.pdf.

Beamer, E., A. McBride, R. Barsh, K. Fresh, J. Griffith, R. Henderson, M. Rowse, and T. Zackey. 2004. Pocket Estuary Research in the Whidbey Basin and North Skagit County Bays. Skagit River System Cooperative.

Bedard-Haughn, A., K.W. Tate, and C. van Kessel. 2005. Quantifying the impact of regular cutting on vegetative buffer efficacy for nitrogen-15 sequestration. Journal of Environmental Quality 34:1651-1664.

Bedard-Haughn, A., K.W. Tate, and C. van Kessel. 2004. Using nitrogen-15 to quantify vegetative buffer effectiveness for sequestering nitrogen in runoff. Journal of Environmental Quality 33:2252-2262.

Bentrup, G. and T. Kellerman. 2004. Where should buffers go? Modeling riparian habitat connectivity in northeast Kansas. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation 59:209-215.

Blanco-Canqui, H., C.J. Gantzer, S.H.Anderson, and E.E. Alberts. 2004. Grass barriers for reduced concentrated flow induced soil and nutrient loss. Soil Science Society of America Journal 68:1963-1972.

Booth, D.B., D. Hartley, and R. Jackson. 2002. Forest cover, impervious-surface area, and the mitigation of stormwater impacts. Journal of American Water Resources Association 38:835-845.

Booth, D.B. and C.R. Jackson. 1997. Urbanization of aquatic systems-- degradation thresholds, stormwater detention, and the limits of mitigation. Journal of American Water Resources Association 22:

Bortelson, G.C. and J.C. Ebbert. 2000. Occurrence of pesticides in streams and ground water in the Puget Sound Basin, Washington, and British Columbia, 1996-98. Water-Resources Investigations Report 00-4118. U.S. Geological Survey, Tacoma, WA.

Brinson, M.M. 1993. A Hydrogeomorphic Classification of Wetlands. Tech. Rept. WRP-DE-4. US Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Exp. Stn., Vicksburg, MS.

Brosofke, K.D., J.Q Chen, R.J. Naiman, and J.F. Franklin. 1997. Harvesting effects on microclimatic gradients from small streams to uplands in Western Washington. Ecological Applications 7: 1188-1200.

Brouwer, R., S. Crooks, and R.K. Turner. 1998. Towards an integrated framework for wetland ecosystem indicators. CSERGE Working Paper GEC 98-27, Centre for Social and Economic Research on the Global Environment, University of East Anlia and University College London. http://www.uea.ac.uk/env/cserge/pub/wp/gec/gec_1998_27.pdf

Brown, R.B., M.H. Carter and G.R. Stephenson. 2004. Buffer zone and windbreak effects on spray drift deposition in a simulated wetland. Pest Management Science 60:1085-1090.

Brown, T.C. and D. Binkley. 1994. Effect of Management on Water Quality in North American Forests. Gen. Tech. Rep. RM-248, USDA Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO.

Bull, E L. J.W. Eal, and J.E. Hohmann. 2001. Avian and amphibian use of fenced and unfenced stock ponds in northeastern Oregon forests. Res. Pap. PNW-RP-539. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.

Burdett, H.K.and W.M. Sullivan. 2005. Livestock on Small Acreages. Fact Sheet 1, Small Acreage Livestock Series. Cooperative Extension, Univ. of Rhode Island, Kingston, RI. Internet: www.healthylandscapes.org

Burg, M.E., D.R. Tripp, and E.S. Rosenburg. 1980. Plant associations and primary productivity of the Nisqually salt marsh on southern Puget Sound, Washington. Northwest Science 54:222-236.

Burgman, M.A., D.B. Lindenmayer, and J. Elith. 2005. Managing landscapes for conservation under uncertainty. Ecology 86:2007-2017.

Burhans, D.E. and F.R. Thompson. 2006. Songbird abundance and parasitism differ between urban and rural shrublands. Ecological Applications 16: 394-405.

Byrd, K.B. and M. Kelly. 2006. Salt marsh vegetation response to edaphic and topographic changes from upland sedimentation in a Pacific estuary. Wetlands 26:813-829.

Campbell, J.B. 1970. Hibernacula of a population of *Bufo boreas* in the Colorado Front Range. Herpetologica 26:278-282.

Castelle, A.J., C. Conolly, M. Emers, E.D. Metz, S. Meyer, M. Witter, S. Mauermann, T. Erickson, and S.S. Cooke.1992. Wetland Buffers: Use and Effectiveness. Washington. Department of Ecology,.Publication No. 92-10.

Chanasyk, D.S., E. Mapfumo, and W. Willms. 2002. Quantification and simulation of surface runoff from fescue grassland watersheds.Agricultural Water Management 59:137-153.

Chapman, E.W. and C.A. Ribic. 2002. The impact of buffer strips and stream-side grazing on small mammals in southwestern Wisconsin. Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment 88 49-59.

Chen, C. Y., K. M. Hathaway, and C.L. Folt. 2004. Multiple stress effects of Vision® herbicide, pH, and food on zooplankton and larval amphibian species from forested wetlands. Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry 23:823-831.

Chichester, F.W., R.W. Van Keuren, and J.L. McGuinness. 1979. Hydrology and chemical quality of flow from small pastured watersheds: II. Chemical quality. J. Environ. Qual. 8:167-171.

Cobb, G.P., T.A. Bargar, C.B. Pepper, D.M. Norman, P.D. Houlis, and T.A. Anderson. 2003. Using chorioallantoic membranes for non-lethal assessment of persistent organic pollutant exposure and effect in oviparous wildlife. Ecotoxicology 12:31-45.

Cockle, K.L. and J.S. Richardson. 2003. Do riparian buffer strips mitigate the impacts of clearcutting on small mammals? Biological Conservation 113:133-140.

Cole, C.A., R.P. Brooks, and D.H. Wardrop. 1997. Wetland hydrology as a function of hydrogeomorphic (HGM) subclass. Wetlands 17:456-467.

Compton, J.E., M.R. Church, S.T. Larned and W.E. Hogsett. 2003. Nitrogen export from forested watersheds in the Oregon Coast Range: the role of N2-fixing red alder. Ecosystems 6:773–785.

Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deepwater habitats of the United States. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services, Biological Services Program FWS/OBS-79/31

Creegan, H.P. and P.E Osborne. 2005. Gap-crossing decisions of woodland songbirds in Scotland: an experimental approach. Journal of Applied Ecology 42: 678-687.

Cushman, S.A. 2006. Effects of habitat loss and fragmentation on amphibians: a review and prospectus. Biological Conservation 128:231-240

Deferrari, C. and R.J. Naiman. 1994. A multiscale assessment of exotic plants on the Olympic Peninsula, Washington. J. Vegetation Science 5:247-258.

DeLuca, W. V., C. E. Studds, and P. P. Marra. 2004. The influence of land use on the integrity of marsh bird communities of the Chesapeake Bay. Wetlands 24: 837-847.

Detenbeck, N.E., C.M. Elonen, D.L. Taylor, A.M. Cotter, F.A. Puglisi, and W.D. Sanville. 2002. Effects of agricultural activities and best management practices on water quality of seasonal prairie pothole wetlands. Wetlands Ecology & Management 10:335-354.

Diamond, A.W. 2004. Impacts of acid rain on aquatic birds. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment 12:245-254.

Dillaha, T. A., J. H. Sherrard, D. Lee, S. Mostaghimi, and V.O. Shanholtz. 1988. Evaluation of vegetative filter strips as a best management practice for feed lots. Journal of the Water Pollution Control Federation 60(7):1231-1238.

Dillaha, T.A., R.B. Reneau, S. Mostaghimi, and D. Lee. 1989. Vegetative filter strips for agricultural nonpoint source pollution control. Trans. ASAE 32:513-519.

Donnelly, R.E. 2004. Design of habitat reserves and settlements for bird conservation in the Seattle metropolitan area. Dissertation, Univ. of Washington, Seattle, WA.

Dosskey, M.G. 2001. Toward quantifying water pollution abatement in response to installing buffers on crop land. Environmental Management 28:577-598.

Edge, W.D. 2001. Wildlife of Agriculture, Pastures, and Mixed Environs. p. 342-360 in: Johnson, D.H. and T.A. O'Neil (eds). Wildlife-Habitat Relationships in Oregon and Washington. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR.

Engelhardt, K.A.M. and J. A. Kadlec. 2001. Species traits, species richness, and the resilience of wetlands after disturbance. J. Aquat. Plant Manage. 39:36-39.

Euliss, N.H. and D.M. Mushet. 1996. Water level fluctuation in wetlands as a function of landscape condition in the prairie pothole region. Wetlands 16:587-593.

Evans Ogden, L. J., K. A. Hobson, D. B. Lank, and S. Bittman. 2005. Stable isotope analysis reveals that agricultural habitat provides an important dietary component for nonbreeding Dunlin. Avian Conservation and Ecology 1:3. [online] URL: http://www.ace-eco.org/vol1/iss1/art3/

Feller, M.C. 2005. Forest harvesting and streamwater inorganic chemistry in western North America: a review. Journal of the American Water Resources Association 41:785-811.

Fennessy, M.S. and J.K. Cronk. 1997. The effectiveness and restoration potential of riparian ecotones for the management of nonpoint source pollution, particularly nitrate. Critical Reviews in Environmental Science & Technology 27:285-317.

Fitzgerald, D.F., J.S. Price, and J.J. Gibson. 2003. Hillslope-swamp interactions and flow pathways in a hypermaritime rainforest, British Columbia. Hydrological Processes 17: 3005-3022.

Geyer, D.J., C.K. Keller, J.L. Smith, and D.L Johnstone. 1992. Subsurface fate of nitrate as a function of depth and landscape position in Missouri Flat Creek watershed, U.S.A. J Contam. Hydrol. 11:127-147.

Gough, L. and J.B. Grace. 1998. Herbivore effects on plant species density at varying productivity levels. Ecology 79: 1586-1594.

Granger, T., T. Hruby, A. McMillan, D. Peters, J. Rubey, D. Sheldon, S. Stanley, and E. Stockdale. 2005. Wetlands in Washington State - Volume 2: Guidance for Protecting and Managing Wetlands. Publication #05-06-008. Washington Dept. of Ecology, Olympia.

Gucinski, H.; M.J. Furniss, R.R. Ziemer, and M.H. Brookes. 2001. Forest roads: a synthesis of scientific information. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNWGTR-509. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.

Hansen, A. J., R.L. Knight, J.M.Marzluff, S. Powell, K. Brown, P. Gude, and K. Jones. 2005. Effects of exurban development on biodiversity: patterns, mechanisms, and research needs. Ecological Applications 15:1893–1905.

Hagar, J.C. 1999. Influence of riparian buffer width on bird assemblages in western Oregon. Journal of Wildlife Management 63:484-496.

Hågvar, S., P. Nygaard, and B.T. Baekken. 2004. Retention of forest strips for bird-life adjacent to water and bogs in Norway: effect of different widths and habitat variables. Scandinavian Journal of Forest Research 19:452-465

Hallock, L.A. and K.R. McAllister. 2005. Western Toad. Washington Herp Atlas. http://www.dnr.wa.gov/nhp/refdesk/herp/

Hannon, S.J. and F.K.A. Schmiegelow. 2002. Corridors may not improve the conservation value of small reserves for most boreal birds. Ecological Applications 12:1457–1468.

Hannon, S.J., C.A. Paszkowski, S. Boutin, J.DeGroot, S.E. Macdonald, M. Wheatley, and B.R. Eaton. 2002. Abundance and species composition of amphibians, small mammals, and songbirds in riparian forest buffer strips of varying widths in the boreal mixedwood of Alberta. Canadian Journal of Forest Research 32:1784-1800.

Hatch, A.C. and A.R. Blaustein. 2003. Combined effects of UV-b radiation and nitrate fertilizer on larval amphibians. Ecological Applications 13:1083-1093.

Hayes, M.P., T. Quinn, K.O. Richter, J.P. Schuett-Hames, and J.T. Serra-Shean. *in press*. Maintaining lentic-breeding amphibians in urbanizing landscapes: the case study of the Northern Red-Legged Frog (*Rana aurora*). In: R.E. Jung and J.C. Mitchell (eds.). Urban Herpetology. Herpetological Conservation Vol. 3, Society for the Study of Amphibians and Reptiles. Salt Lake City, UT.

Hefting, M.M., R. Bobbink, and H. de Caluwe. 2003. Nitrous oxide emission and denitrification in chronically nitrate-loaded riparian buffer zones. Journal of Environmental Quality 32:1194-1203.

Helfield, J.M. and M.L. Diamond. 1997. Use of constructed wetlands for urban stream restoration: a critical analysis. Environmental Management 21:329-341.

Helmers, M.J., D.E. Eisenhauer, M.G. Dosskey, T.G. Franti, J.M. Brothers, and M.C. McCullough. 2005. Flow pathways and sediment trapping in a field-scale vegetative filter. Transactions of the ASAE 48:955-968.

Hemond, H.F. and J. Benoit. 1988. Cumulative impacts on water quality functions of wetlands. Environmental Management 12:639-653.

Hennings, L.A. and W.D. Edge. 2003. Riparian bird community structure in Portland, Oregon: Habitat, urbanization, and spatial scale patterns.Condor 105:288–302.

Herr-Turoff, A. and J.B. Zedler. 2005. Does wet prairie vegetation retain more nitrogen with or without *Phalaris arundinacea* invasion? Plant & Soil 277:1-2.

Herrmann, H.L., K.J. Babbitt, M.J. Baber, and R.G. Congalton. 2005. Effects of landscape characteristics on amphibian distribution in a forest-dominated landscape. Rangeland Ecology & Management 57:58-65.

Hibbs, D.E. and P.A. Giordano. 1996. Vegetation characteristics of alder-dominated buffer strips in the Oregon Coast Range. Northwest Science 70:213-222.

Hickey, M.B.C. and B. Doran. 2004. A review of the efficiency of buffer strips for the maintenance and enhancement of riparian ecosystems. Water Quality Research Journal of Canada 39:311-317.

Hickman, K.R. D.C. Hartnett, R.C. Cochran, and C.E. Owensby. 2004. Grazing management effects on plant species diversity in tallgrass prairie. J. Range Manage. 57: 58-65.

Hicks, A. L. 1995. Impervious surface area and benthic macroinvertebrate response as an index of impact from urbanization on freshwater wetlands. Thesis, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA.

Hirst, S. M. and C. A. Easthope. 1981. Use of agricultural lands by waterfowl in southwestern British Columbia. Journal of Wildlife Management 45:454-462.

Homan, R.N., B.S. Windmiller, and J.M. Reed. 2004. Critical thresholds associated with habitat loss for two vernal pool-breeding amphibians. Ecological Applications 14:1547-1553.

Houlahan, J.E. and C.S. Findlay. 2003. The effects of adjacent land use on wetland amphibian species richness and community composition. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 60:1078-1094.

Houlahan, J.E., P.A. Keddy, K. Makkay, and C.S. Findlay. 2006. The effects of adjacent land use on wetland species richness and community composition. Wetlands 26:79-98.

Hruby, T. 1999. Assessment of wetland functions: what they are and what they are not. Environmental Management 23:75-85

Hruby, T. 2004. Washington State Wetland Rating System for Western Washington, Revised. Washington Dept. of Ecology, Olympia.

Hruby, T., T. Granger, K. Brunner, S. Cooke, K. Dublanica, R. Gersib, L. Reinelt, K. Richter, D. Sheldon, A. Wald, and F. Weinmann. 1999. Methods for Assessing Wetland Functions. Volume I: Riverine and Depressional Wetlands in the Lowlands of Western Washington. Publication #98-106. Washington Department of Ecology, Olympia, WA.

Hubbard, R.K., G.L. Newton, and G.M. Hill. 2004. Water quality and the grazing animal. Journal of Animal Science 82:E255-E263.

Hurd, T.M. and D.J. Raynal. 2006. Comparison of nitrogen solute concentrations within alder and non-alder dominated wetlands. Hydrological Processes 18:2681-2697.

Hynson, J.R., S.W. Tibbetts, P.R. Adamus, and R. Darnell. 1982. Handbook for protection of fish and wildlife from construction of farm and forest roads. U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C.

Innis, S.A., R. J. Naiman, and S.R. Elliott. 2000. Indicators and rapid assessment methods for measuring the ecological integrity of semi-aquatic terrestrial environments. Hydrobiologia 422/423:111-131.

Jin, C.X. and M.J.M. Romkens. 2001. Experimental studies of factors in determining sediment trapping in vegetative filter strips. Trans. ASAE 44:277-288.

Johnson, R.E. and K.M. Cassidy. 1997. Terrestrial Mammals of Washington State: Location Data and Predicted Distributions. Washington Dept. of Fish & Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Johnson, D.H. and T.A. O'Neil. 2001. Wildlife-Habitats Relationships in Oregon and Washington. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR.

Jones, M.A. 1985. Occurrence of Ground-Water and Potential for Seawater Intrusion, Island County, Washington. USGS Water-Resources Investigations Report 85-4046. US Geological Survey, Denver, CO.

Johnson, P., D.L. Mock, A. McMillan, L. Driscoll, and T. Hruby. 2002. Washington State Wetland Mitigation Evaluation Study Phase 2: Evaluating Success.Publication No. 02-06-009, Washington Dept. of Ecology, Olympia.

Kessel-Taylor, J A. 1985. Effects of Acid Precipitation on Wetlands. Environment Canada, Lands Directorate, Ottawa, Ontario.

King, J. and S. Wagner. 2005. Pacific Northwest amphibian management and application of glyphosate-based herbicides. Northwestern Naturalist 86:102.

Kinley, T.A. and N.J. Newhouse. 1997. Relationship of riparian reserve zone width to bird density and diversity in southeastern British Columbia Northwest Science 71:75-85.

Kirby-Smith, W.W. and N.M. White. 2006. Bacterial contamination associated with estuarine shoreline development. Journal of Applied Microbiology 100:648-657.

Klein, R. D. 1979. Urbanization and stream quality impairment. Wat. Res. Bull. 15:948-963.

Knutson, K.L. and V.L. Naef. 1997. Management Recommendations for Washington's Priority Habitats: Riparian. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Knutson, M.G., W.B. Richardson, D.M. Reineke, B.R Gray, J.R. Parmelee, and S.E. Weick. 2004. Agricultural ponds support amphibian populations. Ecological Applications 14:669-684.

Konrad, C. P., D.B. Booth, and S.J. Burges. 2005. Effects of urban development in the Puget Lowland, Washington, on interannual streamflow patterns: consequences for channel form and streambed disturbance. Water Resources Research 4, W070091:1-15.

Kreutweiser, D.P. and S.S. Capell. 2001. Fine sediment deposition in streams after selective forest harvesting without riparian buffers. Canadian Journal of Forest Research 31:2134-2142.

Kusler, J. (ed.). 1992. State Perspectives on Wetland Classification (Categorization) for Regulatory Purposes. Proceedings of a National Workshop. Assoc. of State Wetland Managers, Berne, NY.

Larsen, E. M., J. M. Azerrad, and N. Nordstrom (eds.). 2004. Management recommendations for Washington's priority species. IV. Birds.Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia.

Lee, P; C. Smyth, and S. Boutin. 2004. Quantitative review of riparian buffer width guidelines from Canada and the United States. Journal of Environmental Management 70:165-180.

Leeds, R., L.C. Brown, M.R. Sulc, and L VanLieshout. 1994. Vegetative Filter Strips: Application, Installation and Maintenance. Ohio State University Extension. Publication number AEX-467-94.

Lefstad, E.A. and R.W. Fonda. 1995. Gradient analysis of the vegetation in a lagoonal salt marsh (Lake Hancock), Whidbey Island, Washington.

Leibowitz, S.G. 2003. Isolated wetlands and their functions: an ecological perspective. Wetlands 23:517-531.

LeRoux, X., M. Bardy, P. Loiseau, and F. Louault. 2003. Stimulation of soil nitrification and denitrification by grazing in grasslands: do changes in plant species composition matter? Oecologia 137:417-425.

Line, D.E. W.A. Harman, G.D. Jennings, E.J. Thompson, and D.L. Osmond. 2000. Nonpoint-source pollutant load reductions associated with livestock exclusion. Journal of Environmental Quality 29:1882-1890.

Long, E.R., M. Dutch, S. Aasen, C. Ricci, and K. Welch. 2001. Spatial extent of contamination, toxicity and associated biological effects in Puget Sound sediments. Proceedings of the Conference: Puget Sound Research 2001. Puget Sound Action Team, Olympia, WA.

Lopez, R.D., C.B. Davis, and M.S. Fennessy. 2002. Ecological relationships between landscape change and plant guilds in depressional wetlands. Landscape Ecology 17:43-56.

Lowrance, R. and J.M. Sheridan. 2005. Surface runoff water quality in a managed three zone riparian buffer. Journal of Environmental Quality 34:1851-1859.

MacCracken, J.G. 2005. Effects of uneven-aged timber harvest on forest floor vertebrates in the Cascade Mountains of southern Washington. Forest Ecology and Management 208:123-135.

Machtans, C.S., M.A. Villard, and S.J. Hannon. 1996. Use of riparian buffer strips as movement corridors by forest birds. Conservation Biology 10:1366-1379.

MacKenzie, W. and J. Shaw. 2000. Wetland classification and habitats at risk in British Columbia. pp. 537–547 *in* L. M. Darling, ed. Proc. Conf. Biology and Management of Species and Habitats at Risk. Vol. 2. B.C. Minist. Environ., Lands and Parks, Victoria, BC, and Univ. College of the Cariboo, Kamloops, BC.

Magee, T., T.L. Ernst, M.E. Kentula, and K.A. Dwire. 1999. Floristic comparison of freshwater wetlands in an urbanizing environment. Wetlands 19:517-534.

Magee, T.K. and M.E. Kentula. 2005. Response of wetland plant species to hydrologic conditions. Wetlands Ecology & Management 13:163-181.

Mahaney, W.M., D.H. Wardrop, and R.P. Brooks. 2005. Impacts of sedimentation and nitrogen enrichment on wetland plant community structure. Plant Ecology 175:227-243.

Martin, D.B. and W. Hartman. 1987. The effect of cultivation on sediment composition and deposition in prairie pothole wetlands. Water Air Soil Pollution 34:45-53.

McBride, M.and D.B. Booth. 2005. Urban impacts on physical stream condition: Effects of spatial scale, connectivity, and longitudinal trends. Journal of the American Water Resources Association 41:565-580.

McMillan, A. 2000. The Science of Wetland Buffers and Its Implication for the Management of Wetlands. M.S. Thesis. The Evergreen State College. Olympia, WA.

Menneer, J. C., S. Ledgard, C. McLay, and W. Silvester. 2005. Animal treading stimulates denitrification in soil under pasture. Soil Biology & Biochemistry 37:1625-1629.

Misra, A.K., J.L. Baker, S.K. Mickelson, and H. Shang. 1996. Contributing area and concentration effects on herbicide removal by vegetative buffer strips. Trans. ASAE 39:2105-2111.

Mitsch, W.J. and J.G. Gosselink. 2000. Wetlands. Third edition. John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY.

Monohan, C.E. 2004. Riparian buffer function with respect to nitrogen transformation and temperature along lowland agricultural streams in Skagit County, Washington. Dissertation, Univ. Washington, Seattle.

Moore, A.A. and M.A. Palmer. 2005. Invertebrate biodiversity in agricultural and urban headwater streams: Implications for conservation and management. Ecological Applications 15:1169-1177.

Moore, R.D., D.L. Spittlehouse, and A. Story. 2005. Riparian microclimate and stream temperature response to forest harvesting: a review. Journal of the American Water Resources Association 41:813-834.

Moore, R.D. and S.M. Wondzell. 2005. Physical hydrology and the effects of forest harvesting in the Pacific Northwest: a review. Journal of the American Water Resources Association 41:763-784.

Muths, E. 2003. Home range and movements of boreal toads in undisturbed habitat. Copeia 2003:160-165

NatureServe. 2006. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 4.7. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available http://www.natureserve.org/explorer. (Accessed: June 10, 2006).

Nieswand, G. H., R. M. Hordon, T. B. Shelton, B. B. Chavooshian and S. Blarr. 1990. Buffer strips to protect water supply reservoirs: A model and recommendations. Water Resources Bulletin 26(6):959-966.

Novotny, K.E. 2003. Mammalian nest predators respond to greenway width, habitat structure, and landscape context. M.S. thesis, North Carolina State University.

NRCS (Washington State Office). 2001. Riparian Herbaceous Buffer. Code 390. Conservation Practice Standard, NRCS, Washington, DC.

NRCS (Washington State Office). 2003. Filter Strip. Code 393. Conservation Practice Standard, NRCS, Washington, DC.

NRCS (Washington State Office). 2003. Riparian Forest Buffer. Code 391. Conservation Practice Standard, NRCS, Washington, DC.

Omernik, J.M., A.R. Abernathy, and L.M. Male. 1981. Stream nutrient levels and proximity of agricultural and forest land to streams: some relationships. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation 36:227-231.

Palone, R.S. and A.H. Todd (eds). 1997. Chesapeake Bay Riparian Handbook: a Guide for Establishing and Maintaining Riparian Forest Buffers. Pub. No. NA-TP-02-97. USDA Forest Service, Northeastern Area State and Private Forestry. Radnor, PA.

Pan, Y., A. Herlihy, P. Kaufmann, J. Wigington, J. van Sickle, and T. Moser. 2004. Linkages among land-use, water quality, physical habitat conditions and lotic diatom assemblages: A multi-spatial scale assessment. Hydrobiologia 515:59-73

Parker, T.H., B.M. Stansberry, C.D. Becker, and P.S. Gipson. 2005. Edge and area effects on the occurrence of migrant forest songbirds. Conservation Biology 19:1157-1167.

Parkyn, S.;, W. Shaw, and P. Eades. 2000. Review of information on riparian buffer widths necessary to support sustainable vegetation and meet aquatic functions. NIWA Client Report ARC00262.

Parkyn, S. 2004. Review of riparian buffer zone effectiveness. MAF Technical Paper No: 2004/05. New Zealand Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. Wellington, New Zealand.

Paulson, A.J., C.P. Konrad, L.M. Frans, M. Noble, C. Kendall, E.G. Josberger, R.L. Huffman, and T.D. Olsen. 2006. Freshwater and saline loads of dissolved inorganic nitrogen to Hood Canal and Lynch Cove, Western Washington. Sci. Investig. Rep. 2006-5106. US Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

Pearl, C.A., M.J. Adams, N. Leuthold, and R.B. Bury. 2005. Amphibian occurrence and aquatic invaders in a changing landscape: implications for wetland mitgation in the Willamette Valley, Oregon. Wetlands 25:76-88.

Pearson, S.F., and D.A. Manuwal. 2001. Breeding bird response to riparian buffer width in managed Pacific Northwest Douglas fir forests. Ecological Applications 11: 840-853.

Perkins, T.E. and M.V. Wilson. 2005. The impacts of *Phalaris arundinacea* (reed canarygrass) invasion on wetland plant richness in the Oregon Coast Range, USA depend on beavers. Biological Conservation 124:291-295.

Perry, L.G., S.M. Galatowitsch, and C.J. Rosen. 2004. Competitive control of invasive vegetation: a native wetland sedge suppresses *Phalaris arundinacea* in carbon-enriched soil. J. Applied Ecology 41:151-162.

Phillips, L. 1977. Wetland plants of the Snohomish Estuary Delta and Dugualla Bay, Whidbey Island.

Phillips, J. D. 1989. An evaluation of the factors determining the effectiveness of water quality buffer zones. Journal of Hydrology 107: 133-145.

Piccolo, J.J. and M.S. Wipfli. 2002. Does red alder (Alnus rubra) in upland riparian forests elevate macroinvertebrate and detritus export from headwater streams to downstream habitats in southeastern Alaska? Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 59:503-513.

Pinay, G., T. O'Keefe, R. Edwards, and R.J. Naiman. 2003. Potential denitrification activity in the landscape of a western Alaska drainage basin.Ecosystems 6:336-343

Polyakov, V., A. Fares, A., and M.H. Ryder. 2005. Precision riparian buffers for the control of nonpoint source pollutant loading into surface water: A review. Environmental Reviews 13:129-144.

Proulx, M. and A. Mazumber. 1998. Reversal of grazing impact on plant species richness in nutrient-poor vs. nutrient-rich ecosystems. Ecology 79:2581-2592.

Qiu, Z. 2003. A VSA-based strategy for placing conservation buffers in agricultural watersheds. Environmental Management 32:299-311.

Rail, J-F., M. Darveau, A. Desrochers, and J. Huot. 1997. Territorial responses of boreal forest birds to habitat gaps. The Condor 99:976-980.

Ratliff, R. D. 1985. Meadows in the Sierra Nevada of California: state of knowledge. Gen. Tech. Rep. PSW-84. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Berkeley, CA.

Redman, S. 1999. The health of Puget Sound – An overview and implications for management. Proceedings of the Conference: Puget Sound Research 1998. Puget Sound Action Team, Olympia, WA. http://www.psat.wa.gov/Publications/98_proceedings/sessions/public.html

Reinelt, L., R. Horner and A. Azous. 1998. Impacts of urbanization on palustrine (depressional freshwater) wetlands: Research and management in the Puget Sound region. Urban Ecosystems 2:219-236.

Reinelt, L.E. and B.L. Taylor. 2001. Effects of watershed development on hydrology. In: A.L. Azous and R.R. Horner (eds.), Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Relyea, R.A. 2005. The lethal impact of Roundup® on aquatic and terrestrial amphibians. Ecological Applications 15:1118-1124

Relyea, R.A., N.M. Schoeppner, and J.T. Hoverman. 2005. Pesticides and amphibians: the importance of community context.Ecological Applications 15:1125-1134.

Richardson, J.S., R.E. Bilby, and C.A. Bondar. 2005. Organic matter dynamics in small streams of the Pacific Northwest. Journal of the American Water Resources Association 41:921-934.

Richardson, J.S., R.J. Naiman, F.J. Swanson, and D.E. Hibbs. 2005. Riparian communities associated with Pacific Northwest headwater streams: assemblages, processes, and uniqueness. Journal of the American Water Resources Association 41:935-947.

Richter, K.O. and A.L. Azous. 2001a. Amphibian distribution, abundance, and habitat use.Chapter 5, pages 143-166 in A.L. Azous and R.R. Horner (eds.), Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Richter, K.O. and A.L. Azous. 2001b. Bird distribution, abundance, and habitat use.Chapter 6, pages 167-200 in A.L. Azous and R.R. Horner (eds.), Wetlands and Urbanization: Implications for the Future. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Richter, K.O. and A.L. Azous. 2001c. Terrestrial small mammal distribution, abundance, and habitat use. Chapter 7, pages 201-220 in A.L. Azous and R.R. Horner (eds.), Wetlands and Urbanization:.Implications for the Future. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Richter, K.O., D.W. Kerr, and B.J. Blessing. *in press*. Buffer-only wetland protection for amphibians. In: R.E. Jung and J.C. Mitchell (eds.). Urban Herpetology. Herpetological Conservation Vol. 3, Society for the Study of Amphibians and Reptiles. Salt Lake City, UT.

Ries, L., R.J. Fletcher, J. Battin, and T.D. Sisk. 2004. Ecological responses to habitat edges: mechanisms, models, and variability explained. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst.:35:491–522.

Rittenhouse, T.A.G. and R.D. Semlitsch. 2006. Grasslands as movement barriers for a forest-associated salamander: migration behavior of adult and juvenile salamanders at a distinct habitat edge. Biological Conservation 131:14-22.

Rittenhouse, T.A.G. and R. D. Semlitsch. 2007. Distribution of amphibians in terrestrial habitat surrounding wetlands. Wetlands 27(1):153-161.

Rodewald, P.G. and S.N. Matthews. 2005. Landbird use of riparian and upland forest stopover habitats in an urban landscape. Condor 107:259-268

Rogers, C.M., M.J. Taitt, J.N.M. Smith, and G. Jongejan. 1997. Nest predation and cowbird parasitism create a demographic sink in wetland-breeding song sparrows. Condor 99:622-633

Rothermel, B.B. and R.D. Semlitsch. 2002. An experimental investigation of landscape resistance of forest versus old-field habitats to emigrating juvenile amphibians. Conservation Biology 16:1324-1332.

Rubbo, M.J. and J.M. Kiesecker. 2005. Amphibian breeding distribution in an urbanized landscape. Conservation Biology 19:504-511.

Rubey, J. and J. Koenings. 2006. Exploring Wetlands Stewardship: A Guide for Washington Landowners and Communities. Publication No. 96-120. Washington Dept. of Ecology, Olympia, WA.

Ruddy, B.C., D.L.Lorenz, and D.K. Mueller. 2006. County-Level Estimates of Nutrient Inputs to the Land Surface of the Conterminous United States, 1982–2001. Scientific Investigations Report 2006-5012. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA. Internet: http://pubs.usgs.gov/sir/2006/5012/pdf/sir2006_5012.pdf

Salmon Technical Advisory Group for WRIA 6. 2005. Water Resources Inventory Area 6 (Whidbey and Camano Islands): Multispecies Salmon Recovery Plan.

Sanders, B.F., F. Arega, and M. Sutula. 2005. Modeling the dry-weather tidal cycling of fecal indicator bacteria in surface waters of an intertidal wetland. Water Res. 39(14):3394-408.

Sanzenbacher, P. M., and S. M. Haig. 2002. Residency and movement patterns of wintering Dunlin in the Willamette Valley of Oregon. Condor 104:271-280.

Schieck, J., K. Lertzman, B. Nyberg, and R. Page. 1995. Effects of patch size on birds in old-growth montane forests. Conservation Biology 9:1072-1084.

Schultz, R.C. T.M. Isenhart, W.W. Simpkins and J.P. Colletti. 2004. Riparian forest buffers in agroecosystems – lessons learned from the Bear Creek Watershed, central Iowa, USA. Agroforestry Systems 61-62: 35-50.

Selmants, P.C., S.C. Hart, S.I. Boyle, and J.M. Stark. 2005. Red alder (*Alnus rubra*) alters community-level soil microbial function in conifer forests of the Pacific Northwest, USA. Soil Biology & Biochemistry 37:1860-1868.

Semlitsch, R.D. and J.R. Bodie. 2003. Biological criteria for buffer zones around wetlands and riparian habitats for amphibians and reptiles.Conservation Biology 17:1219-1228.

Shaffer, P.W., M.E.Kentula, and S.E. Gwin. 1999. Characterization of wetland hydrology using hydrogeomorphic classification. Wetlands 19:490-504.

Shaffer, P.W. and T.L. Ernst. 1999. Distribution of soil organic matter in freshwater emergent/ open water wetlands in the Portland, Oregon metropolitan area. Wetlands 19:505-516.

Sheldon, D., T. Hruby, P. Johnson, K. Harper, A. McMillan, S. Stanley, and E. Stockdale. 2005. Freshwater Wetlands in Washington State - Vol. 1: A Synthesis of the Science. Washington Dept. of Ecology, Olympia.

Shepherd, P.C.F. and D.B. Lank. 2004. Marine and agricultural habitat preferences of dunlin wintering in British Columbia. J. Wildlife Manage. 68:61-73.

Shirley, S.M. 2004. The influence of habitat diversity and structure on bird use of riparian buffer strips in coastal forests of British Columbia, Canada. Canadian Journal of Forest Research 34:1499-1510.

Shirley, S.M. 2006. Movement of forest birds across river and clearcut edges of varying riparian buffer strip widths. Forest Ecology and Management 221:1-17.

Shirley, S.M. and J.N.M. Smith. 2005. Bird community structure across riparian buffer strips of varying width in a coastal temperate forest. Biological Conservation 125:475-489.

Sovell, L.A., B. Vondracek, J.A. Frost, and K.G. Mumford. 2000. Impacts of rotational grazing and riparian buffers on physicochemical and biological characteristics of southeastern Minnesota streams. Envir. Management 26: 629-641.

St. Clair, C. C., M. Bélisle, A. Desrochers, and S. Hannon. 1998. Winter responses of forest birds to habitat corridors and gaps. Conservation Ecology 2:13. URL: http://www.consecol.org/vol2/iss2/art13/

Stamenkovic, J., M.S. Gustin, and K.E. Dennett. 2005. Net methyl mercury production versus water quality improvement in constructed wetlands: trade-offs in pollution control. Wetlands 25: 748–757.

Steen, D.A. and J.P. Gibbs. 2004. Effects of roads on the structure of freshwater turtle populations. Conservation Biology 18:1143.

Syversen, N. 2005. Effect and design of buffer zones in the Nordic climate: the influence of width, amount of surface runoff, seasonal variation and vegetation type on retention efficiency for nutrient and particle runoff.Ecological Engineering 24:483-490.

Taft, O.W. and S.M. Haig. 2005. Importance of wetland landscape structure to shorebirds wintering in an agricultural valley. Landscape Ecology 21:169-184.

Thompson, D.G., B.F. Wojtaszek, B. Staznik, D.T., and G.R. Stephenson. 2004. Chemical and biomonitoring to assess potential acute effects of Vision® herbicide on native amphibian larvae in forest wetlands. Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry 23: 843-849.

Traut, A.H. and M.E. Hostetler. 2003. Urban lakes and waterbirds: effects of development on avian behavior. Waterbirds 26:290-302.

Trenham, P.C. and H.B. Shaffer. 2005. Amphibian upland habitat use and its consequences for population viability. Ecological Applications 15:1158-1168.

Trimble, G. R. and R. S. Sartz. 1957. How far from a stream should a logging road be located? Journal of Forestry 55: 339-341.

Trombulak, S.C. and C.A. Frissell. 2000. Review of ecological effects of roads on terrestrial and aquatic communities. Conservation Biology 14: 1523-1739.

USEPA. 2000. Ambient Water Quality Criteria Recommendations: Information Supporting the Development of State and Tribal Nutrient Criteria. Ecoregional Nutrient Criteria Documents for Rivers and Streams in Ecoregion II. EPA-822-B-00-015. USEPA Office of Water, Washington, DC.

Van Horne, B. 1983. Density as a misleading indicator of habitat quality. Journal of Wildlife Management 47:893-901.

Voss, F., S. Embrey, J. Ebbert, D. Davis, A. Frahm, and G. Perry. 1999. Pesticides detected in urban streams during rainstorms and relations to retail sales of pesticides in King County, Washington. U.S. Geological Survey Fact Sheet 097-99.

Vowell, J.L. and R.B. Frydenborg. 2004. A biological assessment of best management practice effectiveness during intensive silviculture and forest chemical application. Water, Air, & Soil Pollution 4:297-307.

Wardrop, D.H. and R.P. Brooks. 1998. The occurrence and impact of sedimentation in central Pennsylvania wetlands. Envir. Monitoring and Assessment 51:119-130.

Washington State Department of Community, Trade and Economic Development (WaCTED). 2003. Critical Areas Assistance Handbook: Protecting Critical Areas within the Framework of the Washington Growth Management Act. Olympia, WA.

Welsch, D.J. 1991. Riparian forest buffers - function and design for protection and enhancement of water resources. USDA Forest Service Northeastern Area, State and Private Forestry. NA-PR-07-91. Radnor, PA.

Wenger, S. 1999. A review of the scientific literature on riparian buffer width, extent, and vegetation. Internet: http://outreach.ecology.uga.edu/toos/buffers/lit_review.pdf

Werner, K.J. and J.B. Zedler. 2002. How sedge meadow soils, microtopography, and vegetation respond to sedimentation. Wetlands 22:451-466.

Whigham, D.F and T.E. Jordan. 2003. Isolated wetlands and water quality. Wetlands 23:541-549.

White, R. 1992. Land Use, Environment, and Social Change: The Shaping of Island County, Washington. University of Washington Press.

Whited, P.M. 2001. Sedimentation of depressional wetlands in agricultural settings. In: Wetland Restoration, Enhancement, and Management. http://www.sedlab.olemiss.edu/projects/rodrigue/restoration_technote/IVB.pdf.

Wigand, C., R. McKinney, M. Charpentier, M. Chintala, and G. Thursby. 2003. Relationships of nitrogen loadings, residential development, and physical characteristics with plant structure in New England salt marshes. Estuaries 26:1494-1504.

Wigington, P.J. Jr, S.M. Griffith, J.A. Field, J.E. Baham, W.R. Horwath Owen, J.H. Davis, S.C. Rain and J.J. Steiner. 2003. Nitrate removal effectiveness of a riparian buffer along a small, agricultural stream in Western Oregon. Journal of Environmental Quality 32:162-170.

Wigington, P.J., Jr., M.R. Church, T.C. Strickland, K.N. Esheleman, and J. Van Sickle. 1998. Autumn chemistry of Oregon Coast Range streams. J. American Water Resources Assn. 34:1035-1049.

Willson, J.D. and M.E. Dorcas. 2003. Effects of habitat disturbance on stream salamanders: implications for buffer zones and watershed management. Conservation Biology 17:763-771.

Wipfli, M.S. and D.P. Gregovich. 2002. Export of invertebrates and detritus from fishless headwater streams in southeastern Alaska: implications for downstream salmonid production. Freshwater Biology 47: 957-969.

Wissmar, R.C., W.N. Beer, and R.K. Timm II. 2004. Spatially explicit estimates of erosion-risk indices and variable riparian buffer widths in watersheds. Aquatic Sciences 66:446-455.

Wong, S.L. and R.H. McCuen. 1982. The Design of Vegetative Buffer Strips For Runoff and Sediment Control. A technical paper developed as part of a study of stormwater management in coastal areas funded by Maryland Coastal Zone Management Program.

Yang, W.H. and A. Weersink. 2004. Cost-effective targeting of riparian buffers. Can. J. Agric. Econ. 52:17-34.

Young, T.F. and S. Sanzone (eds.). 2002. A Framework for Assessing and Reporting on Ecological Condition. EPA-SAB-EPEC-02-009. Science Advisory Board, USEPA, Washington, DC. http://www.epa.gov/sab/pdf/epec02009.pdf

Appendix A. Primary Information Sources Pertinent to Wetland Wildlife Buffers and Not Cited in the WDOE's BAS Report

Many of these were not cited in the WDOE's BAS report because their publication occurred subsequently. See References section for full citations of the papers below.

Bartelt, P. E., C.R. Peterson, and R.W. Klaver.	2004	Sexual differences in the post-breeding movements and habitats selected by western toads (*Bufo boreas*) in southeastern Idaho.

Location: southeastern Idaho (forested landscape)
Findings: Although requiring ponds for breeding, toads spent almost 60% of their time in terrestrial areas farther than 33 ft from the pond. On a daily basis individuals traveled 127 ft, and seasonally they typically moved at least 0.36 (females) to 0.69 miles (males) from their pond, generally favoring shrublands and open forest.
Implications & Limitations: Wetland buffers alone will not be adequate to preserve this species in Island County, but they will help. The authors state that the buffers must be at least 500 ft wide to sustain this species, but the data they provide are insufficient to support this.

Belisle, M. and A. Desrochers.	2002	Gap-crossing decisions by forest birds: an empirical basis for parameterizing spatially-explicit, individual-based models

Location: Quebec
Findings: The forest bird species that were studied rarely ventured more than 82 ft from forest edges despite having the opportunity to do so. birds preferred to travel under forest cover rather than cross open areas, even when the forested detour conveyed a substantially longer route than the short cut in the open.
Implications & Limitations: Species were mostly different from those in Island County.

Bentrup, G. and T. Kellerman.	2004	Where should buffers go? Modeling riparian habitat connectivity in northeast Kansas

Location: Kansas
Findings: GIS was used to identify areas that would benefit the most from increased habitat connectivity.

Burhans, D.E., Thompson, F.R. III.	2006	Songbird abundance and parasitism differ between urban and rural shrublands.

Location: Missouri
Findings: Nests in "rural" shrublands were less prone to cowbird parasitism than those in urban shrublands.
Implications & Limitations: Applicability to Island County is probably low due to different species and shrub assemblages.

Chapman E.W. and C.A. Ribic.	2002	The impact of buffer strips and stream-side grazing on small mammals in southwestern Wisconsin.

Location: Wisconsin
Findings: Small mammal use did not differ significantly between areas with managed intensive rotational grazing, as contrasted with continuous grazing. Buffers with natural vegetation were used more than both.
Implications & Limitations: Species and grazing intensities differ from those typical of Island County, so extrapolation is probably not appropriate.

Cockle, K.L. and J.S. Richardson.	2003	Do riparian buffer strips mitigate the impacts of clearcutting on small mammals?

Location: British Columbia. Forested landscape.
Findings: Small mammal abundance in a 100-ft wooded buffer was compared with that in a clearcut and an unlogged forest. No dramatic differences were noted. Only the shrew-mole and montane shrew were less numerous in the 100-ft buffer, and then only slightly so. At increasing distances from streams, creeping voles increased and deer mice (during 1 of 2 years) decreased. Riparian reserves helped reduce short-term effects of clearcutting on small mammal communities.
Implications & Limitations: All 6 studied species are ones that occur in Island County. None have a primary association with wetlands.

Creegan, H.P. and P.E Osborne.	2005	Gap-crossing decisions of woodland songbirds in Scotland: an experimental approach.

Location: Scotland

Findings: Some species would not cross gaps in the forest canopy that were wider than 150 ft.
Implications & Limitations: Care should be taken in the design of corridors and buffers to avoid breaks wider than about 150 ft. Conclusions are limited by the geographic differences in the bird species.

DeLuca, W. V., C. E. Studds, and P. P. Marra.	2004	The influence of land use on the integrity of marsh bird communities of the Chesapeake Bay.

Location: Virginia-Maryland (Chesapeake Bay)
Findings: Land cover alterations, occupying as little as 6% of the landscape at distances at least as far as 3000 ft from a tidal wetland, were found to influence the species composition of the wetland's bird community. Birds were impacted when urban development occupied 14% of the area within 1640 ft of a wetland and/or 25% of the area within 3281 ft.
Implications & Limitations: None of the studied species occur in Island County, and tidal marsh plant communities also differ, so extrapolation may not be appropriate. Nonetheless this is perhaps the only study that has examined (indirectly) the benefits of shoreline buffers on wildlife.

Donnelly, R.E.	2004	Design of habitat reserves and settlements for bird conservation in the Seattle metropolitan area

Location: Washington (Seattle metro area)
Findings: Native forest bird species tended to disappear when forest patch size fell below 104 acres. Species commonly associated with development tended to disappear when urban land cover fell below 60% of the landscape. Patch size was more important to birds in urban and suburban landscapes than in rural landscapes. Bird community composition was more frequently related to urban land cover and attributes of the canopy and ground vegetation than urban patch size and lack of forest isolation. Species that are area-sensitive generally disappeared above 52% urban land cover and below a tree density of 4 per acre. (Percentages are for landscapes of 4-40 square miles).
Implications & Limitations: Buffers that are contiguous to upland and wetland forests such that a threshold of about 104 acres is achieved will be most effective in maintaining native forest birds.

Hagar, J.C.	1999	Influence of riparian buffer width on bird assemblages in western Oregon.

Location: Oregon (forested landscapes of the central Coast Range).
Findings: In timber harvest areas, the Island County species that increased with increasing riparian buffer width were winter wren*, Pacific-slope flycatcher*, brown creeper, and chestnut-backed chickadee (* indicates wetland-associated species): Even the widest buffers (131-230 ft on one side) failed to support Hammond's flycatcher, varied thrush, and golden-crowned kinglet.
Implications & Limitations: The author concluded that riparian buffers along headwater streams provided the most benefit to forest birds if they are at least 131 ft wide. Bird counts were done during only a single year. Twelve sites containing buffers of 0 to 246 ft width were studied.

Hågvar, S., P. Nygaard, and B.T. Baekken.	2004	Retention of forest strips for bird-life adjacent to water and bogs in Norway: effect of different widths and habitat variables.

Location: southeastern Norway
Findings: Bird species richness increased in buffers (forest strips) up to 98 ft wide, but remained constant in buffers up to 328 ft width.
Implications & Limitations: The studied species do not occur in Island County.

Hannon, S.J. and F.K.A. Schmiegelow.	2002	Corridors may not improve the conservation value of small reserves for most boreal birds

Location: Alberta (forested landscape)
Findings: Wooded corridors 328 ft wide that were used to connect buffer strips and reserves did not appear to benefit any bird species, except perhaps western tanager (not a wetland-dependent species) and some resident species not associated with wetlands.
Implications & Limitations: Most of the studied species do not occur regularly in Island County.

Hannon, S.J., C.A. Paszkowski, S. Boutin, J. DeGroot, S.E. Macdonald,M. Wheatley, and B.R. Eaton.	2002	Abundance and species composition of amphibians, small mammals, and songbirds in riparian forest buffer strips of varying widths in the boreal mixedwood of Alberta.

Location: Alberta. Forested landscape.

Findings: Buffer strips of 66, 328, 656, and 2625 ft were created around lakes. For species that also breed in Island County, the narrowest of the studied buffers in which species bred were as follows (* indicates wetland-associated species): 66 ft = yellow warbler*, song sparrow*, black-capped chickadee, western wood-pewee, yellow-rumped warbler, dark-eyed junco; 328 ft = Swainson's thrush*, common yellowthroat*, hairy woodpecker, brown creeper; 656 ft = western tanager, purple finch. Data on western toad and small mammals were too variable to draw conclusions. The authors note, "Our results suggest that the creation of buffer strips is not an appropriate strategy for conserving habitat required to retain intact old-forest vertebrate communities."
Implications & Limitations: The results for Swainson's thrush seem inconsistent with those of Shirley & Smith (2005), who found that species more commonly in buffers than uncut forest. The results for common yellowthroat are counterintuitive because it breeds in herbaceous wetlands, not forested areas. Buffers in the range of 328-656 ft were not surveyed so precise width recommendations cannot be made from this paper.

Hennings, L.A. and W.D. Edge	2003	Riparian bird community structure in Portland, Oregon: Habitat, urbanization, and spatial scale patterns

Location: Oregon (Portland urban landscape).
Findings: Among species found in common with Island County, the winter wren, brown creeper, and Pacific-slope flycatcher were correlated positively with patch width of riparian forest.
Implications & Limitations: Retaining buffers for these species may be especially important.

Herrmann, H.L., K.J. Babbitt, M.J. Baber, and R.G. Congalton.	2005	Effects of landscape characteristics on amphibian distribution in a forest-dominated landscape

Location: New Hampshire
Findings: In the northeast US, wetlands with <40% forest cover within a 1000 m radius have fewer larval amphibians (e.g., tadpoles), and forest cover above 60% within a 1000 m radius is likely to ensure species-rich and abundant amphibians within the wetlands.
Implications & Limitations: Somewhat limited because none of the species occur in Island County.

Homan, R.N., B.S. Windmiller, and J.M. Reed.	2004	Critical thresholds associated with habitat loss for two vernal pool-breeding amphibians.

Location: Massachusetts
Findings: Presence of spotted salamanders in wetlands was influenced the most by forest cover within 100 m and 300 m of the wetlands. Within 100 m, a threshold of at least 30% forest canopy was noted.
Implications: Although this species does not occur in Island County, the results might be applicable to species that do (e.g., rough-skinned newt). If so, that suggests that buffers contain at least 30% canopy cover.

Houlahan, J.E. and C.S. Findlay.	2003	The effects of adjacent land use on wetland amphibian species richness and community composition.

Location: Ontario
Findings: Species richness of amphibians in wetlands was positively correlated with wetland area, surrounding forest cover, and the amount of wetlands on adjacent lands. It was negatively correlated with road density and nitrogen levels. The effects of adjacent land use were strongest at around 656 ft. Amphibian abundance was positively correlated with forest cover, distance to wetlands >50 acres, and amount of marsh habitat and negatively correlated with road density. Land-use and water quality effects varied widely across species.
Implications & Limitations: Somewhat limited because none of the species occur in Island County.

Houlahan, J.E., P.A. Keddy, K. Makkay, and C.S. Findlay.	2006	The effects of adjacent land use on wetland plant species richness and community composition.

Location: Ontario.
Findings: The number of plant species found in a wetland increased mostly as wetland size increased, but also with increasing amount of surrounding forest cover. The effect of surrounding forest cover was most pronounced on plant diversity within forested wetlands (i.e., increased number of forest obligate species), although an increase also occurred in total plant species, native species, and perennial species. The statistical relationship between species richness and forest cover was strongest at a distance of about 820 ft from a wetland, less so than at 394 ft. Increasing nutrients measured in the wetlands were correlated with reduced number of plant species.
Implications & Limitations: Somewhat limited because few of the species occur in Island County, and because the conclusions were based on statistical analysis of a relatively small number of sites with many confounding variables, with

no actual replication of different buffer widths. This is one of only a very few studies of the effects of surrounding landscapes on wetland plant communities.

Kinley, T.A. and N.J. Newhouse	1997	Relationship of riparian reserve zone width to bird density and diversity in southeastern British Columbia.

Location: southeastern British Columbia
Findings: Compared buffers of 46, 121, and 230 ft. Increased buffer width was associated with greater density of riparian birds and total birds. Species most associated with riparian habitat were Hammond's flycatcher, golden-crowned kinglet, Townsend's warbler, varied thrush, and winter wren. All except the flycatcher were more common in wider buffers.
Implications & Limitations: Did not consider the reproductive success of these species.

Knutson, M.G., W.B. Richardson, D.M. Reineke, B.R Gray, J.R. Parmelee, S.E. Weick.	2004	Agricultural ponds support amphibian populations.

Location: Minnesota
Findings: The variety of amphibians (and the reproductive success of 2 amphibians similar to those occurring in Island County) was the same in ponds surrounded by row crops as in natural ponds and ponds surrounded by ungrazed pasture. Amphibian reproductive success was lower in ponds used to water livestock (this study may be the first documented case of this). Diversity was highest in small ponds with low nitrogen concentrations. American toad (assumed analogous to our western toad) was less likely to be found in shallow turbid ponds, and was actually more likely to succeed reproductively when there were fewer wetlands within 1640 ft of the pond. Chorus frog (related to our Pacific chorus frog) was more likely to be found in shallow ponds with low conductivity, especially with extensive tree and shrub cover along the shoreline and grassland in the farther surrounding area. Nitrogen concentrations as low as 0.1 to 14 mg/L (well below standards for drinking water) had negative effects.
Implications & Limitations: The findings about negative effects of nitrogen and livestock use of ponds (and by inference, wetlands) are especially pertinent to Island County, although the species differ.

MacCracken, J.G.	2005	Effects of uneven-aged timber harvest on forest floor vertebrates in the Cascade Mountains of southern Washington.

Location: southern Washington Cascades (forested landscape).
Findings: Following timber harvest, a wooded buffer of 200 ft appeared to protect small forest floor mammals within a wetland, but was inadequate for pond-breeding amphibians (northwestern salamander, rough-skinned newt, red-legged frog).
Implications & Limitations: This study did not compare alternative buffer sizes.

Machtans, C.S., M.A. Villard, and S.J. Hannon	1996	Use of riparian buffer strips as movement corridors by forest birds

Location: Alberta
Findings: Forest birds use 328-ft wide buffers along lakes as corridors for movement, as much or more as they use uncut forest. Especially important for dispersal of juvenile birds.
Implications & Limitations: Buffers should be connected by corridors whenever possible.

Moore, A.A. and M.A. Palmer.	2005	Invertebrate biodiversity in agricultural and urban headwater streams: Implications for conservation and management

Location: Maryland
Findings: Agricultural streams with extensive buffers and other BMP's had greater diversity of aquatic invertebrates (fish foods) than urban streams. Even when impervious surfaces were extensive in their watersheds, urban streams also had high diversity of invertebrates when a riparian forest canopy had been preserved.
Implications & Limitations: Results probably depend on buffer widths, which were not specified.

Muths, E.	2003	Home range and movements of boreal toads in undisturbed habitat

Location: Colorado
Findings: Toads were found in uplands at mean distances of 715 ft (males) and 2366 ft (females) from breeding ponds.
Implications & Limitations: Boreal toad is closely related to western toad, a wetland-associated priority species in Island County, so results are moderately applicable. They imply the need for very wide buffers and/or provision of sufficient natural vegetation in other contiguous surrounding areas.

Novotny, K.E.	2003	Mammalian nest predators respond to greenway width, habitat structure, and landscape context.

Location: North Carolina suburban landscape
Findings: "Mammalian nest predators were significantly more abundant in greenways within narrower forested corridors. Mammalian nest predator abundance was lowest in greenways with forested corridors wider than 200 m, and continued to decline as forest corridor width increased. There was no relationship between categorical measures of land-use context (low-density residential, high-density residential, office/institutional) and mammalian nest predator abundance. Specific landscape features adjacent to the greenway, however, did affect mammalian nest predator abundance. Greenways adjacent to landscapes with fewer buildings had a higher abundance of total mammalian nest predators. Segments with wider trails had a higher abundance of mammalian nest predators."

Parker, T.H., B.M. Stansberry, C.D. Becker, and P.S. Gipson.	2005	Edge and area effects on the occurrence of migrant forest songbirds.

Location: mostly eastern U.S. (analysis of existing studies only).
Findings: The analysis of 33 published studies determined that in many instances, poor study design did not allow drawing of valid conclusions about the relationship of migrant bird species presence to forest patch size. The limitation is due to confounding edge effects.
Implications & Limitations: None of the species analyzed occur regularly in Island County, so minimally relevant.

Pearl, C.A., M.J. Adams, N. Leuthold, and R.B. Bury.	2005	Amphibian occurrence and aquatic invaders in a changing landscape: implications for wetland mitigation in the Willamette Valley, Oregon

Location: Oregon (Willamette Valley)
Findings: Presence of only 1 of 5 amphibians in 85 wetlands was found to correlate positively with surrounding forest cover measured within 3281 ft, that being rough-skinned newt. Species uncorrelated or correlated to a lesser degree with forest cover were northern red-legged frog, Pacific chorus frog, long-toed salamander, and northwestern salamander. Thus, structural characteristics of individual wetlands were more important than landscape characteristics in predicting presence of most breeding amphibian species.
Implications & Limitations: All species occur in Island County so results should be applicable.

Pearson, S.F., and D.A. Manuwal.	2001	Breeding bird response to riparian buffer width in managed Pacific Northwest Douglas fir forests.

Location: Western Washington (Cedar River watershed east of Seattle, forested landscape)
Findings: In a logged landscape, riparian 50-ft buffers did not maintain the pre-logging assemblage of bird species, whereas most species were maintained by 100-ft buffers on both sides of a stream. Black-throated gray warbler, which we have categorized as having a primary associations with wetlands, needed buffer widths of almost 150 ft to maintain numbers found in unlogged areas. Other species that were less numerous in buffers than in uncut forest were brown creeper and golden-crowned kinglet (neither is associated primarily with wetlands), and possibly Wilson's warbler (strongly associated with wooded wetlands).
Implications & Limitations: A highly relevant study, but results are applicable mainly to forested wetlands and riparian areas. See also related report by O'Connell et al. (2000).

Rail, J-F., M. Darveau, A. Desrochers, and J. Huot.	1997	Territorial responses of boreal forest birds to habitat gaps.

Location: Quebec
Findings: Several forest bird species appeared to avoid flying across canopy gaps wider than about 82 ft. (habitat specialist species) or 213 ft (habitat generalist species).
Implications & Limitations: Care should be taken in the design of corridors and buffers to avoid breaks wider than about 82 ft.

Richter, K.O., D.W. Kerr, and B.J. Blessing	in press	Buffer-only wetland protection for amphibians

Location: Washington (King County)
Findings: For 2 sensitive amphibians (red-legged frog and northwestern salamander), the authors determined the acreage of total accessible habitat, defined as undeveloped land or water within a radius of 3281 ft of a wetland and not separated from the wetland by major roads. Within this radius a subtotal was calculated just for patches at least 63 contiguous acres with a minimum width of 1864 ft throughout most of the patch. This was assumed adequate to include a typical dispersal distance from wetlands of 538 ft for most salamanders. Separately, the authors calculated the area of accessible undeveloped

patches of any size within a radius of 656 ft of each wetland. Among 15 wetlands, an average of 68% of the 656 ft circle, and 38% of the 3281 circle, was accessible to frogs. When the additional criteria for minimum patch size and width were applied, slightly less than half of the wetlands met them. Wetlands whose surface water in mid-August occupied less than 215 sq. ft were considered too small to allow complete larval development of these species. The authors identified "manicured lawns" as presenting a likely barrier to amphibian movements due to increased risk of desiccation or predation.
Implications & Limitations: The authors stated that a buffer width of 100 ft is insufficient to meet the needs of these species, which also occur in Island County wetlands, and suggested that case-by-case exceptions might be made where buffer width would be increased if sufficient accessible habitat remained around a particular wetland. The spatial analysis techniques described in this paper could be applied Countywide, in conjunction with evaluations of wetland flooding duration and other stressors, to evaluate wetland health.

Rittenhouse, T.A.G. and R.D. Semlitsch	2006	Grasslands as movement barriers for a forest-associated salamander: migration behavior of adult and juvenile salamanders at a distinct habitat edge.

Location: Missouri
Findings: Individuals of a wetland salamander species avoided moving through a lightly-grazed grassland, instead using an adjoining woodland.
Implications & Limitations: The species (spotted salamander) does not occur in Island County, so applicability of findings to Island County is uncertain, but deserves consideration.

Rodewald, P.G. and S.N. Matthews	2005	Landbird use of riparian and upland forest stopover habitats in an urban landscape

Location: Ohio
Findings: "During spring migration, of 27 transient species, 22 species differed in their use of riparian and upland forests, and 20 of those were most abundant in upland forest. Species richness was 58% and 75% higher in upland forests relative to riparian forests for Neotropical transient and temperate transient groups, respectively. Percent urbanization within 1 km was unrelated to abundance of Neotropical transients and temperate transients. Abundance of Neotropical transients and temperate transients was unrelated to percent forest cover within 1 km."
Implications & Limitations: Applicability of findings to Island County is uncertain due to species differences, but deserves consideration.

Rogers, C.M., M.J. Taitt, J.N.M. Smith, and G. Jongejan	1997	Nest predation and cowbird parasitism create a demographic sink in wetland-breeding song sparrows

Location: coastal British Columbia
Findings: Song sparrows (an Island County species with a primary association with wetlands) are declining in the region and a major reason may be cowbirds. Cowbirds are an "edge" species that is closely associated with agricultural areas, lawns, and fragmented forests. They parasitize nests of song sparrows and a few other species. In a wetland with cowbirds, song sparrows experienced a net loss over multiple years.
Implications: Wider buffers should help reduce pressures on song sparrow populations.

Rothermel, B.B.	2004	Movement behavior, migratory success, and demography of juvenile amphibians in a fragmented landscape.

Location: Missouri
Findings: Two amphibians (spotted salamander, American toad) require both wetlands and forest. When the forest was more than 150 ft from the wetland, only 15% of the individuals of these species moved successfully between the wetland and forest.
Implications: The findings suggest that for these or similar species the presence of wooded areas farther than about 150 ft from a wetland may not compensate for loss of a wooded buffer that adjoins a wetland. Although these 2 species do not occur in Island County, the results might be applicable to some species that do (e.g., rough-skinned newt, western toad).

Rubbo, M.J. and J.M. Kiesecker	2005	Amphibian breeding distribution in an urbanized landscape

Location: central Pennsylvania
Findings: The number of wetland amphibian species was found to decline with increasing urban land and decreasing forest cover.
Implications & Limitations: Substantiates what's been found previously here in the Pacific Northwest.

Shirley S.M.	2004	The influence of habitat diversity and structure on bird use of riparian buffer strips in coastal forests of British Columbia, Canada

Location: British Columbia (coastal old growth forest)
Findings: Deciduous tree density was higher, and shrub richness was lower in wide buffers compared with narrow buffers. Abundances of three bird habitat guilds: riparian specialists, forest-interior, and open-edge species, and 6 of 10 species were explained better by specific vegetation features than by buffer width.
Implications & Limitations: Some of the habitat benefits attributed to wider buffers might be due instead to differences in the structure and component vegetation types associated systematically with wider buffers, rather than to the buffer width. Species using those habitats might be served best by well-targeted enhancements of buffer quality rather than width.

Shirley, S.M.	2006	Movement of forest birds across river and clearcut edges of varying riparian buffer strip widths.

Location: coastal British Columbia. Forested landscape.
Findings: Even narrow buffers provide foraging sites or travel corridors for many birds. Riparian associates were Hammond's flycatcher, warbling vireo, Wilson's warbler, and yellow warbler.

Shirley, S.M. and J.N.M. Smith	2005	Bird community structure across riparian buffer strips of varying width in a coastal temperate forest

Location: coastal British Columbia. Forested landscape.
Findings: Birds were surveyed in replicate streamside wooded buffers of varying widths (33, 82, 145, and 472 ft) as well as in uncut forest. Of the species that also occur regularly in Island County, the following were more abundant in the uncut forest than in the buffers generally: Pacific-slope flycatcher, brown creeper, pileated woodpecker, golden-crowned kinglet, varied thrush, and red-breasted sapsucker. (Note: only the first of these species has a primary association with wetlands). Several other species were more common in buffers than in uncut forest. This included two wetland-associated species: warbling vireo and Swainson's thrush.
Implications: Absence of the Pacific-slope flycatcher from buffers narrower than 83-145 ft suggests the advisability of maintaining wooded buffers at least as wide as those in this range, especially around the forested wetlands which this species typically inhabits.

Steen, D.A. and J.P. Gibbs	2004	Effects of Roads on the Structure of Freshwater Turtle Populations

Location: central New York
Findings: Road density of >1.5 km/km^2 was associated with detectable impacts to painted turtle populations.
Implications & Limitations: Applicable to Island County because that species also occurs here. Important when measuring effective buffer widths.

Trenham, P.C., H.B. Shaffer	2005	Amphibian upland habitat use and its consequences for population viability.

Location: California
Findings: A study of pond-breeding tiger salamanders found 85% of the subadults concentrated in an upland area located 656 to 1968 ft from the pond (uplands at distances of 33 to 2624 ft away were surveyed).
Implications & Limitations: This species does not occur in Island County, and the validity of extrapolation of results to other salamanders that do is arguable.

Willson, J.D. and M.E. Dorcas	2003	Effects of habitat disturbance on stream salamanders: implications for buffer zones and watershed management

Location: North Carolina
Findings: Stream-dwelling salamander abundance was related more to lack of disturbance in the watershed than to naturalness of conditions in the riparian buffers (35, 100, and 200 ft buffers).
Implications & Limitations: Species are different than ones in Island County.

Appendix B. Secondary Sources (Review Articles) Pertinent to Wetland Wildlife or Water Quality Buffer Requirements and Not Cited in the WDOE's BAS Report

Agouridis, C.T., S.R. Workman, R.C. Warner, and G.D. Jennings.	2005	Livestock grazing management impacts on stream water quality: a review.

Findings: "While numerous studies have documented the negative impacts of grazing on stream health, few actually examined the success of BMPs for mitigating these effects."

Cushman, S.A.	2006	Effects of habitat loss and fragmentation on amphibians: a review and prospectus.

Findings: No specific thresholds given, but cites many studies supporting the importance to amphibians of having complementary undisturbed upland habitats next to wetlands, as well as the requirement for good habitat connectivity.

Hayes, M.P., T. Quinn, K.O. Richter, J.P. Schuett-Hames, and J.T. Serra-Shean.	in press	Maintaining lentic-breeding amphibians in urbanizing landscapes: the case study of the northern red-legged frog (*Rana aurora*)

Findings: Recent studies show that adult frogs typically require at least 262 ft and often more than 984 ft of wooded habitat contiguous to wetlands for essential seasonal movements. They do not venture more than about 40 ft from vegetation or other cover. On an annual basis many frogs travel as much as 3 miles from their birth ponds through wooded areas. Red-legged frogs (an Island County species) travel farther, cross more roads, and are thus at greater risk than most species of wetland breeding amphibians in the Pacific Northwest.

Hickey, M.B.C. and B. Doran	2004	A review of the efficiency of buffer strips for the maintenance and enhancement of riparian ecosystems.

Findings: After reviewing all research on buffers and water quality, the authors concluded that data may be insufficient for specifying buffer widths because too few studies have been done of buffers narrower than 32 ft, resulting in a bias for larger buffers.

Hubbard, R.K., G.L. Newton, and G.M. Hill	2004	Water quality and the grazing animal

Findings: On a daily basis each horse contributes about 0.30 kg of nitrogen and 0.07 kg of phosphorus. Forage crops (especially perennial grasses) are associated with less field erosion than row crops. Manure helps build soil organic matter, resulting in increased soil water-holding capacity, soil invertebrate abundance, and soil structural stability, which in turn promote rapid nitrate removal (via denitrification) and increased soil stability. Fertilization of forage crops can compound the risk of groundwater pollution by nitrate.

Lee, P; C. Smyth, and S. Boutin.	2004	Quantitative review of riparian buffer width guidelines from Canada and the United States

Findings: Cites 13 studies, none from the Pacific Northwest, that together imply riparian and buffer widths of 164 to 574 ft might be needed to maintain forest dwelling wildlife following timber harvest operations.

Melcher, C.P. and S.K. Skagen	2005	Grass buffers for playas in agricultural landscapes: A literature synthesis

Findings: "Buffers 10-60 m wide are generally considered adequate for trapping most sediments." "Where focused runoff occurs (channels, abrupt changes in landscape contour), buffers may need to be as wide as 50-70m [164-230 ft]."

Polyakov, V., Fares, A., and M.H. Ryder	2005	Precision riparian buffers for the control of nonpoint source pollutant loading into surface water: A review

Findings: Buffers should be designed site-specifically rather than using a fixed width. Cites many studies that describe buffer percent removal rates for pollutants, but little information is given on widths.

Rittenhouse, T.A.G. and R. D. Semlitsch	2007	Distribution of amphibians in terrestrial habitat surrounding wetlands

Findings: Based on statistical analysis of 13 published radio telemetry studies, some frogs and salamanders use the areas directly adjoining a wetland to a lesser degree than areas farther away. Salamanders wandered less than frogs. Up to half the frog individuals occurred within 305 ft of wetlands, and 95% occurred within 2179 ft. Typical widths for water quality buffers do not address needs of all amphibians.

Implications & Limitations: Only 3 of the analyzed studies are for Island County species. The authors note the results depend to an unknown degree on the amount and degree of habitat modification (impact intensity) that has occurred within the wetland buffer, and the distribution of resources critical to the species within the buffer.

Semlitsch, R.D. and J.R. Bodie	2003	Biological criteria for buffer zones around wetlands and riparian habitats for amphibians and reptiles

Findings: The authors recommend a minimum buffer width of 532 ft around wetlands for reptiles and amphibians generally. Some low-intensity uses in the outer 164 ft of the buffer might be compatible with wildlife protection.
Implications & Limitations: Mostly cites eastern U.S. studies. Only 2 of the 32 amphibians and 1 of the 33 reptile species used to support the findings are species that occur in Island County. Those species are Pacific chorus frog (buffer of >300 ft based on 1 study), rough-skinned newt (buffer of >600 ft based on 1 study), and painted turtle (buffer of >380 ft based on 3 studies). An assumption is the distances these species have been found from wetlands are a sound basis for predicting appropriate buffer widths. The type of land cover that must be present in the buffer is not stated.

Wenger, S.	1999	A review of the scientific literature on riparian buffer width, extent, and vegetation. University of Georgia, Athens, GA.

Findings: Concluded "a 100 ft buffer is sufficiently wide to trap sediments under most circumstances, although buffers should be extended for steeper slopes" and "100 ft buffer should provide good control [of excessive nutrients], and 50 ft buffers should be sufficient under many conditions."

Appendix C. Primary Sources (Field Studies) Pertinent to Water Quality Buffers and Not Cited in the WDOE's BAS Report

Many of these were not cited in the WDOE's BAS report because their publication occurred subsequently. See References section for full citations of the papers below.

Bedard-Haughn, A., K.W. Tate, and C. van Kessel.	2004	Using nitrogen-15 to quantify vegetative buffer effectiveness for sequestering nitrogen in runoff

Location: California (grazed irrigated pasture)
Findings: A 26-ft non-woody (herbaceous) buffer decreased nitrate load by 28% whereas a 52-ft buffer decreased nitrate load by 42%. However, the wider buffer was actually a source of dissolved organic nitrogen (DON) because most N loss was from uptake by plants, which released N after they died at the end of each growing season. Most N loss was in the pasture, before the N even reached the buffer. When the N reached the buffer, loss rates were greatest in the first 13 ft of the buffer. Stimulating plant uptake of N (perhaps through mowing or grazing at critical times) might improve buffer effectiveness.

Bedard-Haughn, A., K.W. Tate, and C. van Kessel.	2005	Quantifying the impact of regular cutting on vegetative buffer efficacy for nitrogen-15 sequestration.

Location: California (grazed irrigated pasture)
Findings: Mowing caused the remaining plants to take up nitrogen from subsurface and surface water more rapidly, 3-6 weeks after mowing occurred. However, the nitrogen was released again when the plants senesced. Reducing runoff volume did more to reduce nitrogen loading.

Blanco-Canqui, H., C.J. Gantzer, S.H.Anderson and E.E. Alberts.	2004	Grass barriers for reduced concentrated flow induced soil and nutrient loss.

Location: Missouri
Findings: Effectiveness of vegetated filter strips was improved by first intercepting runoff with a barrier of stiff-stemmed grasses. The difference as compared to traditional filter strips was greatest during high runoff events. The modified filter strip decreased runoff by at least 10% and sediment runoff by over 90%. In a strip that was 26 ft long, greatest reductions (>60%) in sediment and nutrients occurred in the first 3 ft.

Brown, R.B., M.H. Carter and G.R. Stephenson.	2004	Buffer zone and windbreak effects on spray drift deposition in a simulated wetland.

Location: Ontario
Findings: A hedgerow 32 ft wide prevented an herbicide applied by a boom sprayer from drifting into a wetland under wind conditions allowable for spraying. At higher winds, either a 66-ft wide hedgerow or the same 32-ft hedgerow plus a dense tree stand was effective.

Chichester, F.W., R.W. Van Keuren, and J.L. McGuinness	1979	Hydrology and chemical quality of flow from small pastured watersheds: II. Chemical quality.

Phosphorus in runoff was not increased by summer grazing of pastures, but did increase where animals were grazed year-round due to winter damage to the soil surface (trampling from hooves that compacted soils and damaged vegetation, and thus increased runoff and nutrient export).

Helmers, M.J., D.E. Eisenhauer, M.G. Dosskey, T.G. Franti, J.M. Brothers, and M.C. McCullough.	2005	Flow pathways and sediment trapping in a field-scale vegetative filter.

Location: Nebraska
Findings: Despite converging and diverging flow, the field-scale vegetative buffer trapped approximately 80% of the incoming sediment. Thus, sheet flow is not necessarily required, at least not in low-gradient landscapes, for buffers to be effective.

Houlahan, J.E. and C.S. Findlay.	2004	Estimating the 'critical' distance at which adjacent land-use degrades wetland water and sediment quality

Location: southeastern Ontario (73 wetlands)

Findings: The study did not compare buffer widths, but correlated wetland water quality with percent of forest vs. agriculture measured at various distances around each wetland, ranging from 330 ft to 3.1 miles away. The positive effect of forest cover in reducing water-column nitrate and phosphorus was strongest when measured within 1.4 miles, whereas that critical distance for sediment phosphorus was 2.5 miles.

Hurd, T.M. and D.J. Raynal	2006	Comparison of nitrogen solute concentrations within alder and non-alder dominated wetlands

Location: New York (Adirondacks)
Findings: Alders contributed nitrate to groundwater and the stream channel, especially during peak runoff.

Kirby-Smith, W.W. and N.M. White	2006	Bacterial contamination associated with estuarine shoreline development.

Location: North Carolina
Findings: Despite shoreline buffers and new septic systems, bacteria counts near new developments were almost as much as near old developments. Bacteria counts increased with increasing water level (caused by wind tides) and during heavy rain, but not on weekends with greater recreational boating use.

Lee, K.H., T.M. Isenhart, and R.C. Schultz.	2003	Sediment and nutrient removal in an established multi-species riparian buffer.

Location: unknown
Findings: Trapping effectiveness of 23- and 54-ft buffers declined dramatically during intense and/or large storms. Mixed-species buffers were more effective than single-species, and removed 97% of the suspended sediment, 94% of the total nitrogen, and 91% of the total phosphorus.

Lowrance, R. and J.M. Sheridan.	2005	Surface runoff water quality in a managed three zone riparian buffer.

Location: Georgia
Findings: A buffer at least 75 ft wide and consisting of forest (lower zone) and grass (upper zone) reduced the loadings 27% for nitrogen and 63% for sediment phosphorus, despite some timber harvest occurring in the middle zone.

Mancilla, G.A., S. Chen, and D.K. McCool.	2005	Rill density prediction and flow velocity distributions on agricultural areas in the Pacific Northwest.

Location: eastern Washington
Findings: Formation of rills from soil erosion was greater on slopes and where soil moisture was greater, and less where crop residue was left.

Mapfumo, E., W.D. Williams and D.S. Chanasyk.	2002	Water quality of surface runoff from grazed fescue grassland watersheds in Alberta

Location: Alberta
Findings: Runoff volume and specific conductance (conductivity) increased with increased grazing intensity in a watershed. In two of three years a very heavy grazed watershed had greater nitrate concentrations than two other watersheds.

McBride, M. and D.B. Booth	2005	Urban impacts on physical stream condition: Effects of spatial scale, connectivity, and longitudinal trends

Location: Washington (Puget Sound area)
Findings: Degraded physical condition of streams was best explained statistically by quantity of intense and grassy urban land in the contributing area, and percent grassy urban land within 500 m of the stream. Proximity of a road crossing also negatively influenced stream physical condition. Conditions improved where a stream flowed through an intact riparian buffer with forest or wetland vegetation and without road crossings.

NRCS	2003	Filter Strip

For retaining sediment under the usual conditions of precipitation found in Island County, the NRCS recommends vegetated filter strips of 20-40 ft, and even wider in soils that are shallower than 5 ft. For retaining nutrients and other dissolved contaminants under the usual conditions of precipitation found in Island County, the NRCS recommends vegetated filter strips of 30-50 ft, and even wider in soils that are shallower than 5 ft. A range of widths is given depending on soil permeability, with narrower widths allowed where soils are more permeable.

Rutherford, J.C. and M.L. Nguyen	2004	Nitrate removal in riparian wetlands: interactions between surface flow and soils.

Location: New Zealand
Findings: Slope wetlands (riparian springs) were found to be capable of removing nitrate via denitrification.

Schultz, R.C., T.M. Isenhart, W.W. Simpkins and J.P. Colletti.	2004	Riparian forest buffers in agroecosystems - - lessons learned from the Bear Creek Watershed, central Iowa, USA.

Location: Iowa
Findings: A variable-width, site-specific approach to buffer width decisions is better for water quality than a fixed-width approach

Sridhar, V., A.L. Sansone, J. LaMarche, T.Dubin, and D.P. Lettenmaier	2004	Prediction of stream temperature in forested watersheds

Location: Cascades (Oregon, Washington)
Findings: A model showed that increasing the buffer width beyond 30 meters did not significantly decrease stream temperatures

Syversen, N.	2005	Effect and design of buffer zones in the Nordic climate: the influence of width, amount of surface runoff, seasonal variation and vegetation type on retention efficiency for nutrient and particle runoff.

Location: Norway
Findings: Comparing buffers of 16 ft and 32 ft, the latter were more effective for retention of sediment (81-91% retention), phosphorus (60-89%), and nitrate (37-81%). Retention did not decline even during several days of loading. Forested buffers were better for retaining sediment, whereas grass buffers were better for retaining nitrate and phosphorus.

Thompson, D. G., B.F. Wojtaszek, B. Staznik, D.T., and G.R. Stephenson.	2004	Chemical and biomonitoring to assess potential acute effects of Vision herbicide on native amphibian larvae in forest wetlands.

Location: Ontario
Findings: Buffers successfully protected 51 wetlands and their amphibians from adverse impacts of aerial spaying of herbicides.

Vellidis, G, R., P. Lowrance and R.D.Wauchope	2002	Herbicide transport in a restored riparian forest buffer system

Location: Georgia
Findings: A 125-ft forested and grass buffer effectively reduced the amount of herbicide reaching a stream. Other widths were not tested.

Vidon, P.G.F. and A.R. Hill	2004	Landscape controls on nitrate removal in stream riparian zones

Location: southern Ontario
Findings: Nitrate removal occurred within the first 50 ft of a riparian buffer at three sites with loamy sand and sandy loam soils overlying a shallow confining layer. However, at sites with more conductive sand and cobble sediments and with a confining layer at 20 ft, the buffer width required for 90% nitrate removal ranged from 82 to 577 ft.

Wigand, C., R. McKinney, M. Charpentier, M. Chintala, and G. Thursby	2003	Relationships of nitrogen loadings, residential development, and physical characteristics with plant structure in New England salt marshes.

Location: Rhode Island
Findings: Plant zonation in tidal marshes was correlated negatively with surrounding residential land use. Nitrogen concentration in marsh plant leaves correlated positively with surrounding residential land use Some non-native plants are more able than native plants to exploit nutrient increases and this may be a factor in their spread

Wigington, P.J. Jr, S.M. Griffith, J.A. Field, J.E. Baham, W.R. Horwath, J.H. Owen, S.C. Davis, Rain and J.J. Steiner	2003	Nitrate Removal Effectiveness of a Riparian Buffer along a Small, Agricultural Stream in Western Oregon

Location: Oregon (Willamette Valley)
Findings: A riparian buffer of uncultivated grasses and herbaceous vegetation was effective (perhaps more so than woody) in removing nitrate from agricultural fields. Removal efficiency was strongly influenced by how much of the runoff actually interacted with the soil. If channeling occurs (rills and gullies) and/or water tables are high due to flooding of hydric soils, there is less interaction. Use of buffers to alleviate nitrate runoff is a poorer strategy than limiting fertilizer application rates and implementing other BMP's. The primary benefit of buffers is to exclude producers from accidentally applying fertilizers directly to unrecognized seasonal wetlands that feed into streams and aquifers.

Young, E.O. and R.D. Briggs	2005	Shallow ground water nitrate-N and ammonium-N in cropland and riparian buffers

Location: Northeastern U.S.
Findings: Nitrate reductions occurred between cropland and buffers mostly where groundwater flowed from moderately well and well drained cropland to poorly drained riparian buffer soils.

Appendix D. Methods Used in Island County's Approach to BAS

For jurisdictions preparing CAO updates for wetlands, the most widely-used literature synthesis has been one published by the Washington Department of Ecology (the WDOE) (Sheldon et al. 2005). We augmented the WDOE document and a similar one that was reviewed by King County (2004) with our own review. Implementing the review consisted primarily of conducting keyword searches of computerized databases and the internet, obtaining potentially relevant articles and reports, and reviewing and extracting relevant information from those. Over 180 additional publications, most of them from peer-reviewed scientific journals, were reviewed and incorporated into this document. This represents a 15% expansion of the literature base of the BAS document published by the WDOE.

Obtaining and reading the current technical information was only part of the BAS process. Another key part was making reasonable inferences and reaching logical conclusions from the information, and placing those in the proper context[18]. Because of his prior experience conducting comprehensive national syntheses of wetland literature for the Corps of Engineers (Adamus et al. 1992) and the USEPA (Adamus and Brandt 1990, Adamus et al. 2001), Dr. Adamus did all the reading and made all the inferences contained in this document. To a limited degree, he also checked the inferences and logic paths behind key recommendations of the WDOE documents (Sheldon et al. 2005, Granger et al. 2005) to ensure they reflected both BAS at the time of those document's release and current BAS. Dr. Adamus also has received the WDOE training in the WDOE's *Washington State Wetland Rating System for Western Washington, Revised* (Hruby 2004) and has applied it extensively, along with ICPCD technical staff (Kirsten Harma and Chris Luerkens), to Island County wetlands.

The review focused on aspects of wetland literature most relevant to informing the revision of Island County's wetlands ordinance. Those aspects included but were not limited to interactions between wetlands and other landscape components, indicators of wetland functions, desirable characteristics of undeveloped buffers around wetlands, agricultural and urban impacts on wetlands, factors that determine wetland sensitivity, and threshold patch sizes needed to support wetland functions. Despite limiting the review to these topics and to literature not covered by the WDOE BAS, not all such literature could be reviewed. Priority was given to reviewing recent studies from the Pacific Northwest, especially those published in peer-reviewed journals in the last few years, and those from wetlands in agricultural rather than mainly urban or forested settings. Although several synthesis reports were reviewed, emphasis was placed on review of primary literature (i.e., the original sources).

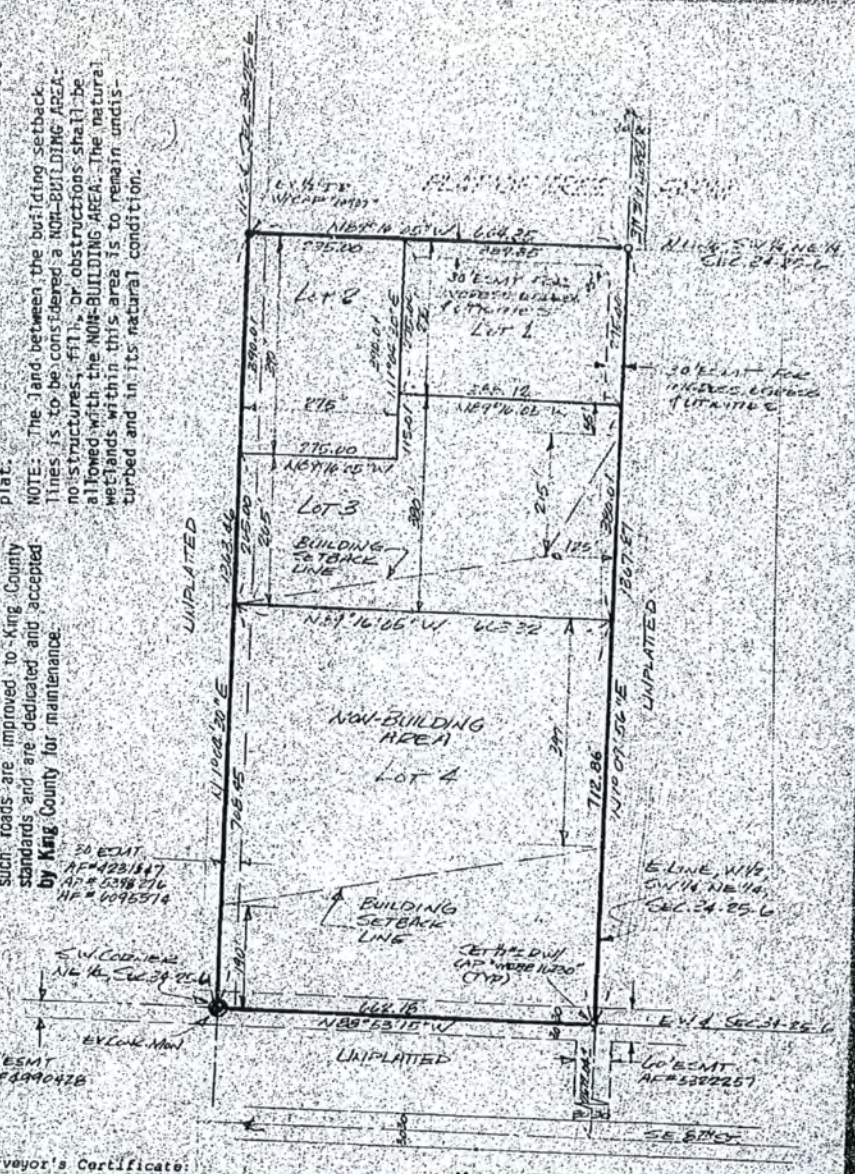
#10 Dimitrov
CAD public Comment

8302181047

Said easements to be maintained, repaired, and/or rebuilt by the owners of the parcels having legal access thereto, and their heirs, assigns or successors, unless and until such roads are improved to King County standards and are dedicated and accepted by King County for maintenance.

WARNING: King County has no responsibility to build, improve, maintain or otherwise serve the private roads contained within or providing service to the property described in this short plat.

NOTE: The land between the building setback lines is to be considered a NON-BUILDING AREA: no structures, fill, or obstructions shall be allowed with the NON-BUILDING AREA. The natural wetlands within this area is to remain undisturbed and in its natural condition.



Land Surveyor's Certificate:

This short plat correctly represents a survey made by me or under my direction in conformance with the requirements of appropriate state and county statute and ordinance.

8/24/82
Date

Certificate No: 16230

Short Plat No. 282050

Map on File in Vault

Direction:

Scale: 1"=200'

0 100 200 300 400 500

MICHAEL S. WEBB
STATE OF WASHINGTON
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR

#11

Received @ Special Meeting
C.A.O. Update
July 27, 2010

JWS Design, Inc.

Residential Design

Jon W Simpson, CPBD, CGP
Certified Professional Building Designer
Certified Green Professional

8924 121 Ave SE
Newcastle, WA 98056
Off. (425) 503-6796
jwsdesign@comcast.net

My name is Jon Simpson, I am a design professional that specializes in residential design on properties that contain critical or sensitive areas, primarily shoreline properties. I have national credentials related to both residential design and also Green design and building practices. Also, I am a current board member of the Design Professionals Council of the Master Builders Association of King/Snohomish Counties.

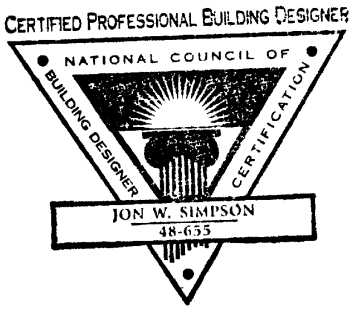
In the course of developing a design for a site that potentially contains critical areas it is essential to ascertain the proper determination, scope and extent of those areas along with the local jurisdictional ordinance criteria for addressing them in the design development. This requires that I hire a qualified critical areas consultant. In Western Washington I regularly retain the services of Mr. Steve Neugebauer, PE, a professionally licensed hydrogeologist with extensive experience and credentials for the type of studies required. Mr. Neugebauer has also been retained by governmental agencies and other building jurisdictions for studies or training on large scale projects related to wetlands and other bodies of water. One of my clients who own property in the City of Sammamish did retain Mr. Nuegabauer to prepare a critical areas determination report for their property on Beaver Lake. His study included extensive mapping of the upstream drainage basin and contributing hydrology to the subject property which he determined to be primarily a city storm water system. His analysis is consistently exhaustive and based in science, the local ordinances as well as compliance with all state and federal laws. The findings of Mr. Neugebauer's reports are consistently accepted by other jurisdictions however, City of Sammamish staff did reject his report for this subject property without providing their own scientifically based data and stated that in order for our specific project to be moved forward in the permit approval process we would be better served to hire another consultant of lesser credential that would concur with the opinions and interpretations of the city staff.

No employee of any jurisdiction should be allowed to have as broad and liberal interpretive use of a critical areas ordinance as is afforded Sammamish staff. Neither should city staff be allowed to summarily reject the report of licensed professional without an appropriate peer review simply because they disagree with it's findings. In the case of Mr. Neugebauer's report, review by another licensed hydrogeologist was in order but not provided by the city to my client. The unsupported actions of city staff caused the owners to pay for further reports including additional drainage basin mapping which concur with Mr. Neugebauers original findings and which were prepared by a licensed storm water engineer. Conclusive data that clearly indicates that no wetland would exist except for the influence of a city derived storm water system being conveyed onto the subject property that in itself violates the current Critical Areas Ordinance section

21A.50.300 (7) for allowing a storm water conveyance to adversely contribute to a wetland and, which the city staff simply refused to review.

In the course of this subject project, I have had city staff change criteria, change interpretation of the criteria and definition of conditions contributing to criteria and also used an outdated storm water manual as a basis of interpretation on more than one occasion. The experience on this and other projects within the City have reflected a predetermined bias by staff that contributes to a subjective interpretation of the Critical Areas Ordinance by certain individual city employees. In no other jurisdiction have I experienced this same level of extreme or unreasonable application of the Critical Areas Ordinance. This action has cost my clients thousands of dollars in additional and unnecessary expense, delayed if not eliminated their opportunity to build a home on their property and sent a clear message of city staff's indifference to the property owners interests. It is my opinion City of Sammamish either lacks the adequate staff and or training necessary to understand how a critical areas ordinance is to be administered. It is essential that modifications of the city's critical areas ordinance be made in order to remove any opportunity for personal or subjective interpretation by staff as well as to direct staff as necessary for consistent and verifiable criteria to be provided to all property owners and projects developed within the city's jurisdiction.

Thank you



Jon W Simpson, CPBD, CGP
JWS Design, Inc
Bd Mbr, Design Professionals Council of, The Master Builders Association of King/Snoh. Co.

#12

July 27 Statement to Sammamish City Council

My name is David Gee and I live at 22201 NE 28th Place in Sammamish; we own a property at Beaver Lake.

One of the participants of the July 13 City Council Meeting underscored one of the key challenges we face with critical areas:

People think we're somehow clairvoyant and can tell where all these areas are. Unfortunately sometimes a wetlands doesn't come to light until a property is developed.[1]

That is why most of us are here tonight--none of us is clairvoyant. If we were clairvoyant:

- We could be certain that the CAOs, if necessary, would meet their charter in every case, to "*maintain [] development flexibility*" and "*allow for reasonable use of property to ensure that such regulations do not infringe on constitutional private property rights.*"[2]
- Those of us who purchased property years prior to 2006 would have foreseen the enactment of the CAOs, and that these regulations and/or their administration by staff, would devalue our property and significantly limit or wholly prevent eventual development.
- We could have fairly addressed the many concerns identified by the Citizens for Sammamish and Sammamish Homeowners Organization.
- We would have foreseen that staff would often choose to ignore provisions of the CAOs intended to assure flexibility and even-handed administration.[3]
- Finally, given the hundreds of thousands of dollars of life savings (and pensions) at stake; if we had been clairvoyant, most of us would have chosen not to buy property in Sammamish.

Because none of us has a sixth sense, we request the Council to use its common sense to review the CAOs and their administration by staff, and to correct the unjust and unintended effects of critical areas regulation. The Council does not need a sixth sense to do so—the Council has the benefit of 5 years of experience to assess whether Sammamish has met its pledge to maintain development flexibility and protect the constitutional right to reasonable use of private property. We also have the benefit of the real-life insights and experiences of affected property owners to help us make sure that critical area regulation in Sammamish makes common sense.

Common sense suggests that it is unwise to further burden private property in an economic downturn. Common sense begs the question why property owners who purchased property prior to 2006 are penalized solely because they did not develop the property prior to the CAOs. Common sense should prevent burdening and devaluing acres of private property in favor of an isolated and inconsequential critical area or wetlands. Common sense requires maximum flexibility and a commitment by staff to help property owners to benefit from all applicable exemptions, and to take all available measures to avoid burdening private property interests. Common sense would prevent penalizing property owners who have no fair means of knowing

Received @ Special Mtg.
Critical Areas Ord. Update
July 27, 2010

that they may have a critical area.[4] Indeed, some critical areas do not come to light until we go to the counter for a permit.[5] And then it is too late.

Finally, common sense says that we should not be expected to be clairvoyant just because we own property in Sammamish:

People think we're somehow clairvoyant and can tell where all these areas are. Unfortunately sometimes a wetlands doesn't come to light until a property is developed. [6]

I agree with Mr. Gurol's recent statement to the Sammamish Review. Neither staff nor property owners should be held to that unrealistic standard. But when a wetlands doesn't come to light until a property is developed, it flies in the face of fairness and common sense to place that inherent burden on private property owners.

Fortunately, with the benefit of 5 years of experience we do not need to be clairvoyant. With this Council's commitment to fairness and common sense, we can work together to address and correct the unfair and unintended consequences of the CAOs and their administration.

Thank you.

[1] Kamuron Gurol, Sammamish Director of Community Development, as quoted by *The Sammamish Review*, July 16, 2010—(Attachment A).

[2] Ordinance No. O2005-193, City Council Findings of Fact and Conclusions, Nos. 6 and 7 (Attachment B).

[3] We have personally been prevented from our efforts to develop or even to sell both of our 1 acre parcels at Beaver Lake by, among other things: (a) Staff's hostility toward, and refusal to accept guidance from, "qualified professionals" we have retained who are not wetlands biologists, yet wholly qualified to make the required assessment—see also, Wetland Regulations of Sammamish, posted at the City website (see Attachment C), confirming the staff's bias; (b) Staff's refusal to consider or evaluate the presence and effects of diverted stormwater in wetlands determinations; (c) Staff's refusal to consider an "isolated wetlands" exception for a small and debatable affected area of low to no function. The Community Development staff's inflexibility has devalued our property by hundreds of thousands of dollars, with little if any conceivable benefit to the City or the environment.

[4] The staff asserts that due diligence rather than clairvoyance would have prevented the unfair and costly consequences described tonight. In fact, Mr. Gurol compares buying property in Sammamish to buying a car: "It's just like if you were buying an automobile....Before you buy a property you should do your due diligence to look into what you're buying." *The Sammamish Review*, July 16, 2010—(Attachment A). With all due respect, typical car buyers do not face the burden and uncertainties facing buyers (or owners) of property in Sammamish, resulting from the CAOs and their administration. For instance, unlike Sammamish property buyers: (1) new car buyers are not charged to be intimately familiar with automobile regulations and their variable applications, let alone environmental ordinances as complex as the CAOs; (2) new car buyers are not expected to engage an expert consultant to help them buy a new car, nor have the expert perform anything as extensive or expensive as a "critical areas study"; (3) modern car buyers have ready access to comprehensive websites listing all of the features of their new car, as well as numerous consumer ratings sources; and (4) new car buyers are largely protected by consumer protection laws and federal quality standards that greatly limit the extent to which a new car buyer will be held responsible for inherent mechanical or other defects.

Likewise, the due diligence recommended by staff falls short in many cases, as reflected by the staff's answers to the question, "*How would most people know if they had one?*" **(Limitations to these steps are set forth in bold)**

- Maps of known critical areas are available at City Hall and on the Internet **(Many have not been mapped, and certainly were not mapped when many of us bought our property years ago)**
- Visible on-site **(Many are not; and with controverted delineations and definitions, even a qualified professional may not see or correctly anticipate the staff's assessment)**
- Recently developed property has a Notice on Title **(Probably not if you bought your property before 2006; and likely not if your property has not been improved or sold within the last 5 years)**
- A critical areas study has been conducted by the owner **(Without any of the other three flags, why would most people undertake that expense? And for those buying property in the years before the CAOs, such a study may not have flagged many of the areas the staff now treats as Critical Areas)**

Environmental Critical Areas Refresher (101), page 30, July 15, 2010 (Attachment D). (Located on the Internet, but I was not able to locate at the City's Website—I have attached here to make sure it is included in the public record, and have numbered the pages for convenience).

[5] See, footnote 1.

[6] Id.

ATTACHMENT A

SAMMAMISH REVIEW.COM Weekly news for the citizens of Sammamish, WA

Critical Areas Ordinance review likely to stir controversy

July 16, 2010

By Caleb Heeringa

New: July 16, 9:27 a.m.

The Sammamish City Council and the Planning Commission got a taste of the public passion behind the city's Critical Areas Ordinance at a joint meeting July 13.

Eight citizens aired their frustrations with the law's restrictions and their personal horror stories about delayed home remodels, outlawed landscaping projects and suddenly undevelopable real estate. The ordinance restricts development and land-clearing near environmentally or geologically sensitive areas such as streams, wetlands and potential landslide areas.

State law mandates a review of the ordinance. The council is in the process of determining which specific areas of the ordinance it will instruct the Planning Commission to review. Kamuron Gurol, the city's director of Community Development, has suggested these include the size of required buffers, standards for trails and public development in affected areas, standards for man-made ditches and ponds and the permitted alterations in buffer zones.

In a presentation to the council endorsed by citizen group Citizens For Sammamish, Bob Sorensen suggested adding a review of the outright prohibitions to subdividing and development, notifying affected landowners and improving the predictability and consistency of how the code is interpreted.

"We need good, clear predictability from staff," Sorensen said. "Citizens should be able to read the ordinance and not have to hire a consultant to interpret it for them."

The need to notify affected landowners their property contains environmentally sensitive areas so that they aren't surprised when the issue comes up in the permitting process was echoed by several at the meeting, Local resident and regional home builder Dwight Martin related stories of property owners with slightly a muddy or spongy yards being unable to make an addition to their home or others who invested thousands of dollars into the design of a dream home being thwarted when the city denies their building permit at the last moment.

"A lot of people living in Sammamish on property affected by the critical areas ordinance ... and won't know until they go to sell it or go to develop it or add onto their house or pave something," Sornensen said. "There needs to be some means of getting the word out to the rest of the community."

In a later interview, Gurol said it was nearly impossible for his department to know of the existence of every single wetland in the city, since mapping them is a time-consuming process. In 2006 it took two staff members close to a year to do a mapping exercise for wetlands in a quarter of the city, including the proposed Town Center area, he said. Staff must rely on aerial

photographs since they cannot enter private property unless invited by the landowner, who likely wouldn't be jumping at the opportunity to have the city declare their property ecologically sensitive.

"People think we're somehow clairvoyant and can tell where all these areas are," Gurol said. "Unfortunately sometimes (a wetland) doesn't come to light until a property is developed."

Gurol said the department does its best to work with applicants on a case-by-case basis, sometimes granting exceptions and allowing applicants to build in a buffer area if they leave extra buffer in another area of the property. Gurol said he encourages citizens to hash out any critical areas issues before they buy a property or early in the permit application process.

"It's just like if you were buying an automobile," Gurol said. "Before you buy a property you should do your due diligence to look into what you're buying."

While disgruntled property owners dominated public comment, Ilene* Stahl, representing Friends of Pine Lake, spoke out against reexamining the ordinance until the city's other environmentally sensitive regulations were hashed out. These include the storm water manual the Planning Commission will be working on this fall and the city's Shoreline Master Program, which covers some of the same issues as the Critical Areas Ordinance and is currently being evaluated by the state Department of Ecology.

"We don't have the additional environmental protections in place that the council assumed would be there after the sunset clause," Stahl said.

Councilwoman Nancy Whitten said she was convinced there were areas of the regulations that needed tweaking, but also questioned whether it was the right time to delve into a major review of the regulations if the city would have to do it again in a year or two. Gurol told the council he would be checking with the state to determine whether this review of the specific provisions affected by the sunset clause would satisfy the Growth Management Act's requirement for a wholesale update of critical areas laws – and the "best available science" behind them – every seven years. That review would be due by January 2013 for Sammamish.

The City Council is expected to discuss and vote on a finalized scope of the review at their July 27 meeting.

Reporter Caleb Heeringa can be reached at 392-6434. ext. 247, or cheeringa@isspress.com.

ATTACHMENT B

ORDINANCE
City of Sammamish
Ordinance No.O2005-193

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF SAMMAMISH, WASHINGTON, PERTAINING TO THE PROTECTION AND REGULATION OF ENVIRONMENTALLY CRITICAL AREAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 21A.50 OF THE SAMMAMISH MUNICIPAL CODE AND AMENDING CHAPTERS 15.10, 16.15, 21A.15, 21A.30, 21A.85 AND 21A.110 OF THE SAMMAMISH MUNICIPAL CODE TO CLARIFY LANGUAGE AND AMEND STANDARDS RELATING TO CRITICAL AREAS.

WHEREAS, the adopted City of Sammamish Comprehensive Land Use Plan supports the protection of environmentally critical areas through the adoption of development regulations; and

WHEREAS, the State Growth Management Act (GMA) includes adopted goals and requirements to guide the development and adoption of comprehensive plans and development regulations for those counties and cities that are required to plan under the Act (RCW36.70A.020); and

WHEREAS; the City has considered those adopted goals and requirements in development of the proposed Sammamish Municipal Code Amendments related to critical areas, and, has considered other state requirements law, rules guidelines, and agency comments; and

WHEREAS, the City researched and assessed the experience of other jurisdictions in regard to standards and requirements for regulating critical areas, undertook an extensive Best Available Science (BAS) review and public process in accordance with the requirements of the GMA, developed Sammamish Municipal Code amendment drafts, prepared environmental documents in accordance with the requirements of the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA), and held meetings and hearings throughout the code development process; and

WHEREAS, the City has been provided feedback on draft work products and guidance from members of the public, city staff, a Citizen Advisory Committee (CAC), a Technical Advisory Committee (TAC), the Washington State Department of Ecology, other stakeholders and experts, the Sammamish Planning Commission, and elected and appointed officials during the development of the recommended code amendments; and

WHEREAS, in developing this ordinance, the City has followed the GMA's requirements, including to provide "early and continuous public involvement" through a variety of mechanisms described in the public record; and

WHEREAS, the City has followed the State guidelines for the BAS process required by RCW 36.70A.172 and WAC 365-195-900 through 925, employing a variety of mechanisms described in the public record; and

WHEREAS, a notice of intent to adopt the proposed code amendments was sent to the State of Washington Department of Community, Trade and Economic Development and to other State agencies on September 16, 2005, for a 60 day review and comment period in accordance with State law; and

WHEREAS, an environmental review has been conducted in accordance with the requirements of State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA), and a SEPA threshold determination was issued, and published on September 19, 2005, in the King County Journal; and

WHEREAS, a public open house was held on May 24, 2005, a Citizen Advisory Committee and a Technical Advisory Committee held a total of five CAC and three TAC meetings between May 4 and August 10, 2005; and

WHEREAS, the Planning Commission held a total of six public meetings to consider the proposed amendments, in addition to a joint meeting with the City Council on September 6, 2005, and including a public hearing beginning on September 22, 2005 and continuing through Sept 29, October 6, and October 13, 2005, and deliberations on October 13, 20 and 27, 2005; and

WHEREAS, the Planning Commission has provided a recommendation to the City Council related to the proposed amendments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council held a public hearing on the proposed amendments beginning on November 1, 2005, and continuing through November 15, 2005, November 29, 2005, and December 13, 2005, study sessions on November 8 and November 9, 2005, a first reading of the ordinance on November 15, 2005, a second reading on November 29, 2005, a third reading on December 13, 2005 and a fourth reading on December 20, 2005; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has considered the recommendation of the City Planning Commission and the public comments received; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has reviewed and considered a variety of information sources including Best Available Science materials, informational documents in the public record, and public testimony submitted verbally and in writing to the Planning Commission and to the City Council; and

WHEREAS, based upon the foregoing process, the City Council has made the following Findings of Facts and Conclusions:

1. The Growth Management Act requires critical areas to be designated and protected and for cities to include the best available science when developing critical areas regulations. RCW 36.70A.

2. Critical areas include wetlands, fish and wildlife habitat conservation areas, geologically hazardous areas, critical aquifer recharge areas, and frequently flooded areas.

3. The City of Sammamish has within its borders a variety of environmentally sensitive areas that require protection of important functions and values.

4. The proposed requirements for critical areas are sufficient and appropriate to protect the functions and values of those areas consistent with the Growth Management Act.

5. The amendments hereafter set forth address requirements related to development in and near critical areas including critical areas buffers, performance standards, mitigation requirements, exemptions and exceptions.

6. The amendments serve to further implement the Comprehensive Plan, and provide protection for critical areas that is generally consistent with Best Available Science while maintaining development flexibility, and are in the public interest.

7. The critical areas regulations continue to allow for reasonable use of property to ensure that such regulations do not infringe on constitutional private property rights.

8. The public record demonstrates that the amendments were developed through a review of the BAS literature available to the City for review and consideration.

9. The City has followed the GMA's requirements for public involvement and for including and considering BAS in modification of the regulations for critical areas.

10. The public testimony provided to the City included both support for the proposed amendments and suggestions for modifications.

11. Based on the review of the testimony and public record, the amendments attached to this ordinance reflect the City's requirement to protect critical areas and to consider the planning goals of the GMA, while recognizing public and private interests: and

NOW THEREFORE, THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF SAMMAMISH, WASHINGTON, DO ORDAIN AS FOLLOWS:

Section 1. Environmentally Critical Areas. The amendments to SMC Chapter 21A.50, shown in Attachment A to this ordinance are hereby adopted.

Section 2. Flood Damage Prevention, Clearing and Grading, Technical Terms and Land Use Definitions, Development Standards-Design Requirements, Property-Specific Development Standards-Special District Overlays, Decision Criteria. The amendments to SMC Chapters 15.10, 16.15, 21A.15, 21A.30, 21A.85 and 21A.110, shown in Attachment B to this ordinance are hereby adopted.

Section 3. Interpretation. The City Council authorizes the Community Development Director to administratively interpret these provisions as necessary to implement the intent of the Council.

Section 4. Severability. Should any section, paragraph, sentence, clause or phrase of this Ordinance, or its application to any person or circumstance, be declared unconstitutional or otherwise invalid for any reason, or should any portion of this Ordinance be pre-empted by state or federal law or regulation, such decision or pre-emption shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance or its application to other persons or circumstances.

Section 5. Effective Date. This Ordinance shall be published in the official newspaper of the City, and shall take effect and be in full force on January 3, 2006.

ADOPTED BY THE CITY COUNCIL AT A REGULAR MEETING THEREOF ON THE 20th DAY OF DECEMBER, 2005

CITY OF SAMMAMISH

Mayor Donald J. Gerend

ATTEST/AUTHENTICATED:

Melonie Anderson, City Clerk

Approved as to form:

Bruce L. Disend, City Attorney

Filed with the City Clerk:	November 1, 2005
Public Hearing	November 1, 2005
Public Hearing:	November 15, 2005
First Reading:	November 15, 2005
Public Hearing:	November 29, 2005

ATTACHMENT C

Wetland Regulations in the City of Sammamish

What are wetlands?

Consistent with state and federal wetland definitions, the City's definition of wetlands (SMC 21A.15.1415) includes areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water sufficient to support a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands include swamps, marshes, bogs and other similar areas that are saturated with surface and/or ground water year round; however, wetlands can also include areas that are only seasonally wet. Wetlands do not include areas intentionally created from nonwetland sites such as ditches, detention facilities, and landscape amenities unless these features encompass or convey wetlands that existed prior to construction of such features.

Why are wetlands regulated?

Wetlands are regulated because they provide many important ecosystem functions that are valued by our community. Functioning wetlands can act as the guardians of our water quality trapping sediments and biochemically converting otherwise harmful chemicals into less harmful ones. Wetlands can also provide valuable natural stormwater run-off and flood-prevention by absorbing water during storm events and then gradually releasing water during drier periods. This can help to maintain stream flows in summer dry periods, which is important for the survival of animals, plants and other organisms that live in or near a stream. Wetland vegetation can also help to stabilize our shorelines reducing erosion that can otherwise be caused by wave action.

In general, wetland ecosystems provide habitat for a variety of wildlife uses. More than one-third of the United States' threatened and endangered species live only in wetlands, and nearly half use wetlands at some point in their lives. Many other animals and plants depend on wetlands for survival. For example, wetlands that surround open water can provide key habitat for fish spawning nurseries. In addition, many of the U.S. breeding bird populations, including ducks, geese, woodpeckers, hawks, wading birds, and many song-birds, feed, nest and raise their young in wetlands. In part because of the wildlife habitat that they provide and the unique plant communities that they support, wetlands are also valued for their potential aesthetic and environmental education attributes.

How do you know whether or not you have a wetland on your property?

Some sources of wetland mapping information are found on the City's website under the "tools" link. These sources, however, are not definitive because some of the mapped wetlands have not been field confirmed for accuracy and some wetlands in the city have not been mapped or otherwise documented. Therefore, even if there are no wetlands mapped on your property, wetlands may still be present.

If you suspect a wetland may be present on your property and you are proposing to change the use in or near this area, the next step you can take is to get some professional assistance from a qualified wetland biologist. A wetland biologist can be hired to determine whether a wetland is present and to conduct a wetland "delineation" study, which is the process of defining a wetland's boundaries and classifying the wetland type. You may want a delineation for your own information, or to ensure that you keep a proper buffer zone between your wetland and existing or proposed activities on your property.

Before hiring a wetland biologist to visit your property, check to be sure that they meet the City's definition of a qualified professional (SMC 21A.15.942) and are experienced with wetlands projects. In order to qualify as a qualified wetland professional the consultant should have a B.S. or B.A. degree in biology or related field and should have at least two years of relevant professional experience.

What does it mean if I have a wetland on my property?

Wetlands are protected by local, state and federal regulations. In the City of Sammamish, wetlands are principally regulated in the City's Environmentally Critical Areas regulations found in Chapter 21A.50 of the Sammamish Municipal Code. These regulations include standards and criteria that apply to development or other activities proposed in and around wetlands. For example, SMC 21A.50.290 describes wetland development standards including buffering requirements. Buffers are typically required beyond the boundaries of wetlands to protect the wetland's functions and be an integral part of the wetland's ecosystem.

The City's regulations include additional provisions for protecting some of the most unique and outstanding wetlands located in the City. These provisions are included in SMC 21A.50.322 and apply to development proposals located within a wetland management areas district overlay. Maps of these overlay areas are based on the *East Lake Sammamish Basin – Basin and Nonpoint Action Plan*, which is available on the City's website and through the City's Department of Community Development.

Existing development and improvements are typically exempt from the City's wetland regulations if such improvements were legally established prior to the adoption of wetland regulations in the early 1990s. However, when a change in the existing use of a property is proposed in a wetland or in the surrounding required buffer area, an applicable permit must be submitted to the City for review. The permit application must be accompanied by property information and may need to include a wetland boundary delineation study completed by a qualified professional, at the applicant's expense. The City then reviews this information for accuracy.

What other agencies regulate wetlands?

As mentioned above, wetlands are also regulated by state and federal regulations. At the state level, wetlands are regulated by the Washington Department of Ecology and at federal level by the Army Corps of Engineers. Local contact information for these regulatory agencies is as follows:

Washington Department of Ecology
Northwest Regional Office
3190 160th Ave. SE
Bellevue, WA 98008-5452
(425) 649-7000
http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/sea

US Army Corps of Engineers
Seattle District
P.O. Box 3755
Seattle WA 98124-3755
(206) 764-3495
http://www.nws.usace.army.mil

Disclaimer: This information is provided to foster understanding of the City's wetland regulations and is not intended to substitute for applicable City Code requirements. The entire Sammamish Municipal Code is posted on the city website for your use. Please contact the City's Community Development Department for further information at 425-898-0660.

ATTACHMENT D

Environmental Critical Areas

Refresher (101)

July 15, 2010

2010 CAO Update

- The City Council has prioritized a review of selected aspects of the Environmentally Critical Areas Ordinance (CAO)
- A scope of this update has yet to be set by the City Council (expected July 2010)
- A refresher for the Planning Commission of the current critical areas ordinance and the anticipated "topics" is appropriate

Agenda for Tonight

- "High Level" Definition of Critical Areas
- City Project Review
- Implications for Property Owners
- Best Available Science
- You may have heard...

Environmentally Critical Areas

"High Level" Definitions And Overview

What are environmentally critical areas?

- The state Growth Management Act requires cities and counties to <u>designate and protect</u>:
  - Wetlands
  - Fish and wildlife habitat conservation areas, which include:
    - Streams
    - Lakes and Ponds
    - Wildlife Corridors

What are environmentally critical areas?

- The state Growth Management Act requires cities and counties to <u>designate and protect</u>:
  - Aquifer recharge areas
  - Geologically hazardous areas
    - Erosion
    - Seismic
    - Landslide
    - Erosion Hazard Near Sensitive Water Bodies
  - Frequently flooded areas

Focus for tonight

- Let's start with:
  - Wetlands
  - Streams
  - Geohazards – in particular the Landslide and Erosion hazard areas

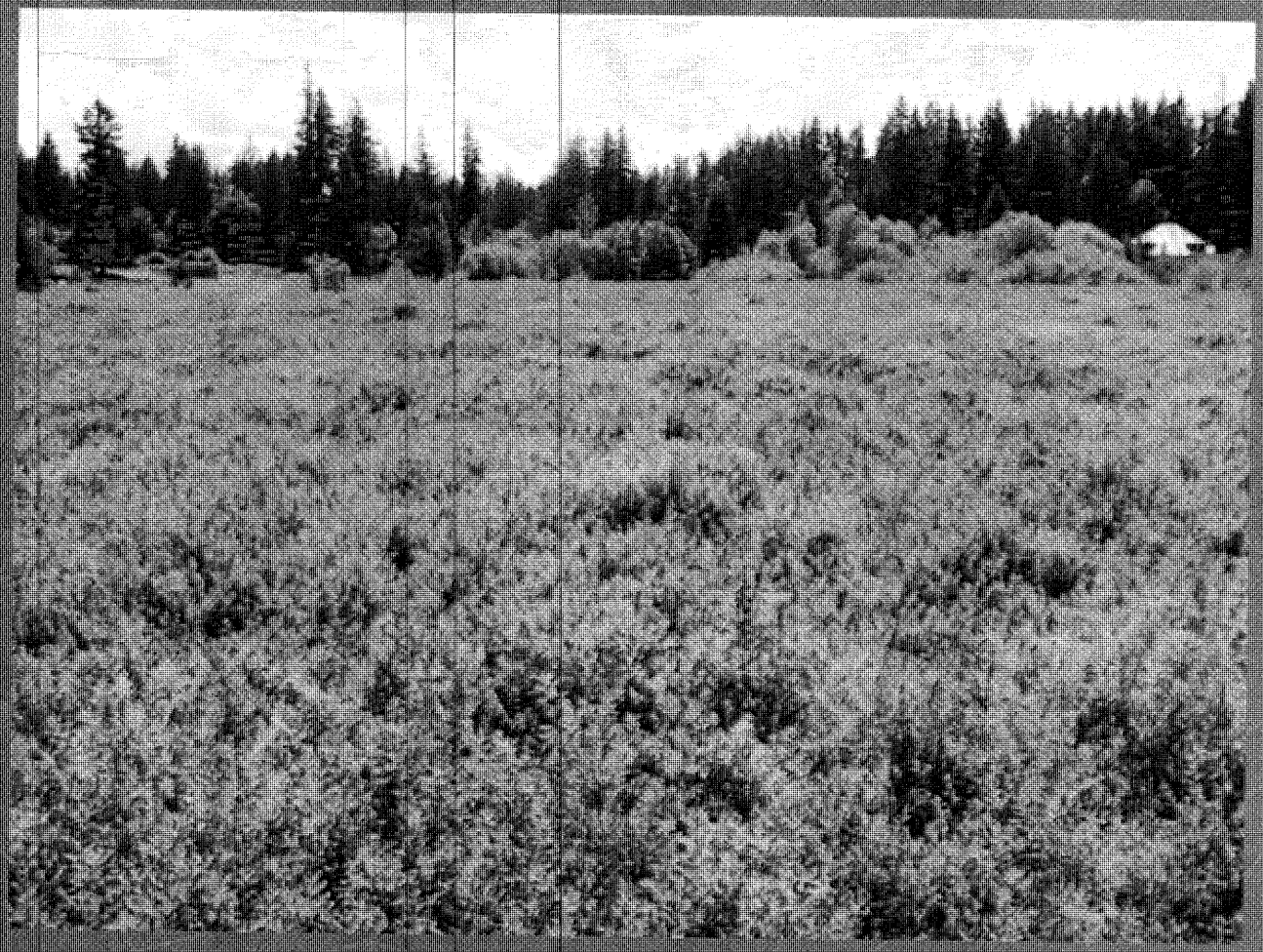
Wetlands - Defined

- "Wetland" means areas that are inundated and saturated with water often enough and long enough to support vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands may include depressions that collect surface water, marshy edges of streams and lakes, or other areas that support wetland vegetation.

Wetlands

- In short, for an area to be a wetland:
  - the soil is wet such that it is typically anaerobic (oxygen deprived), and
  - the vegetation that naturally grows, is suited to anaerobic soil conditions
- Wetlands <u>do not</u> include those artificial wetlands intentionally created from nonwetland sites, such as ditches, stormwater facilities, or landscaping ponds

Wetland



Wetland

Wetland

Fish and Wildlife Habitat Conservation areas - Defined

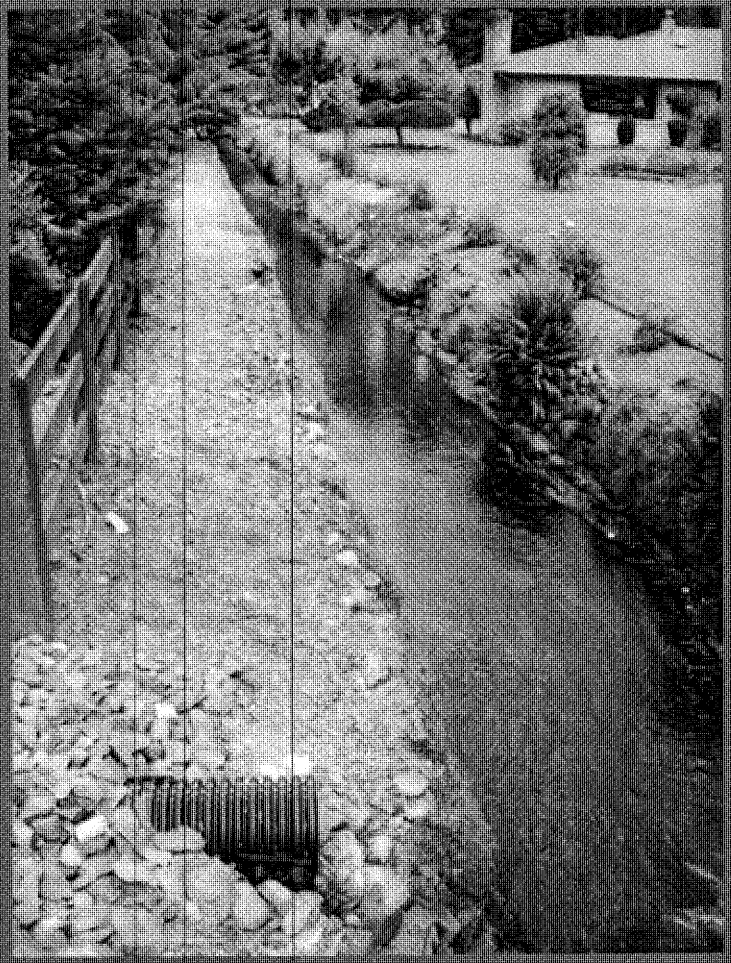
- "Fish and wildlife habitat conservation areas" means those areas that are essential for the preservation of critical habitat used by designated endangered, threatened, and sensitive species. This includes:
  - Streams, lakes, and naturally occurring ponds
  - State natural area preserves, waters of the state, and natural resource conservation areas
  - Wildlife habitat corridors for connections between habitats

(Fish and Wildlife Habitat Conservation areas) Streams - Defined

- "Streams" means those areas in the City where surface water produces a defined channel or bed

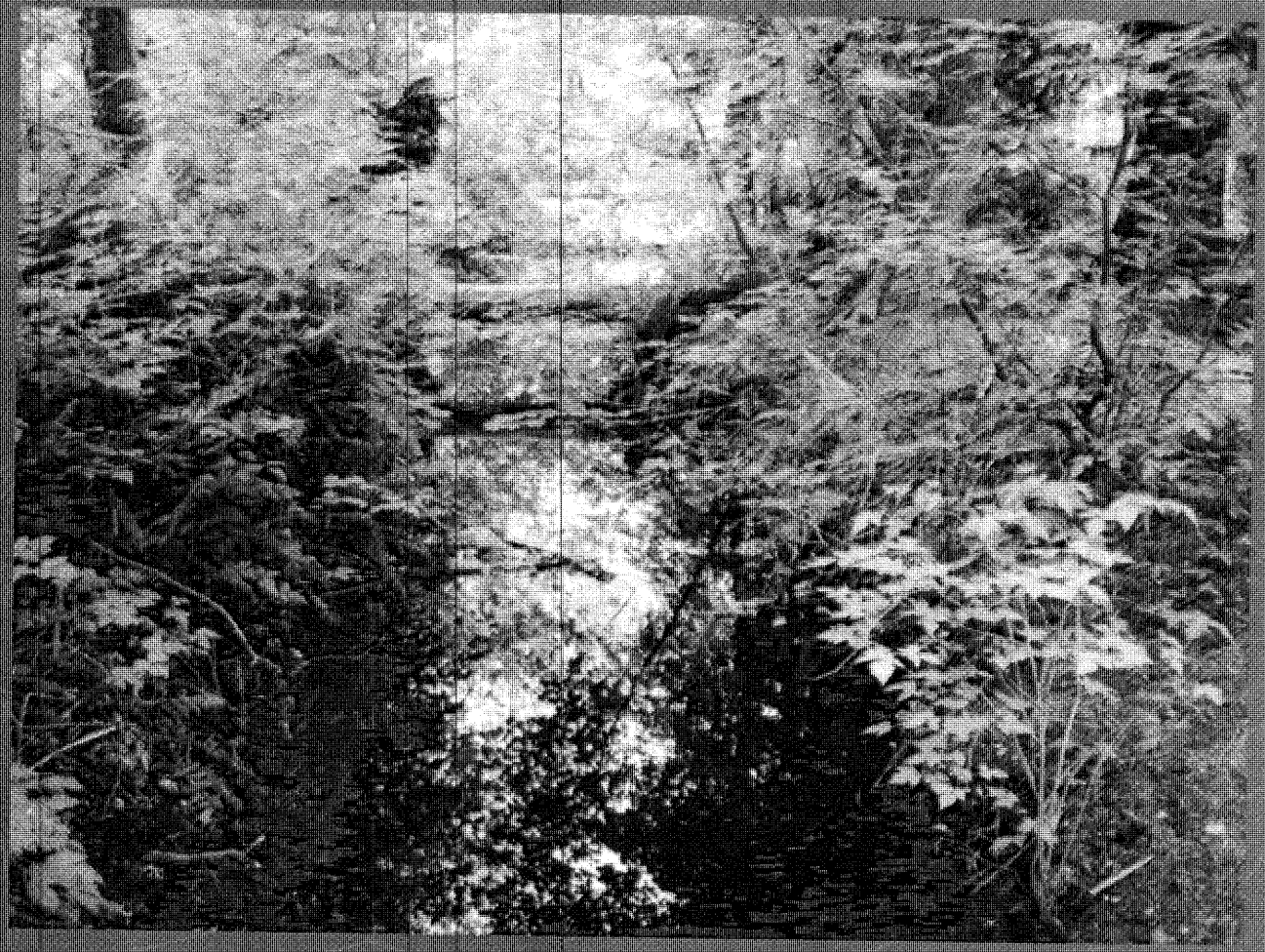
- Streams do not include ditches, storm water runoff conveyance (pipes), or other entirely artificial watercourses, unless they are used by salmonids or are used to convey streams that existed prior to the construction of the artificial watercourses

Stream



Stream

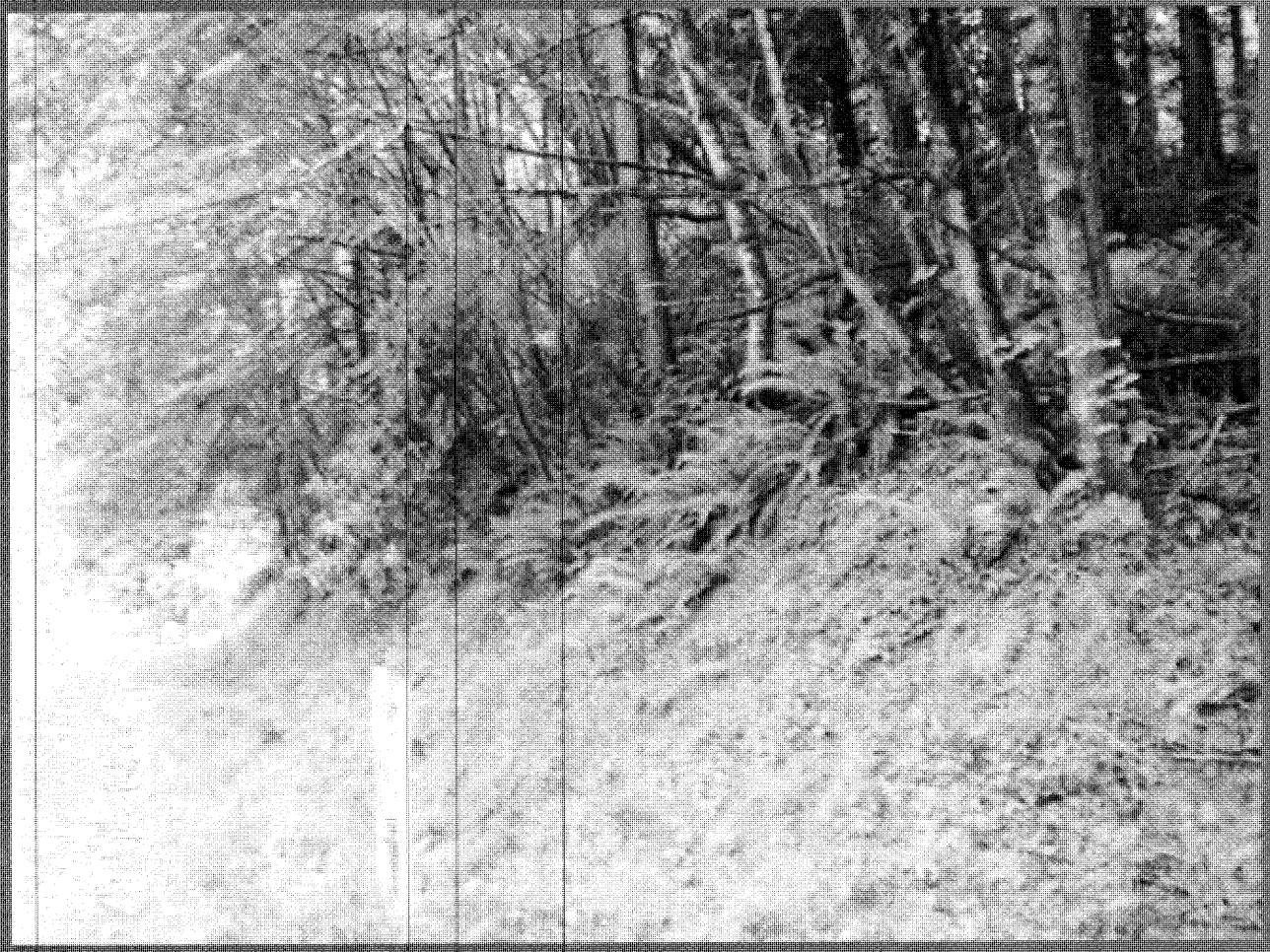
Stream



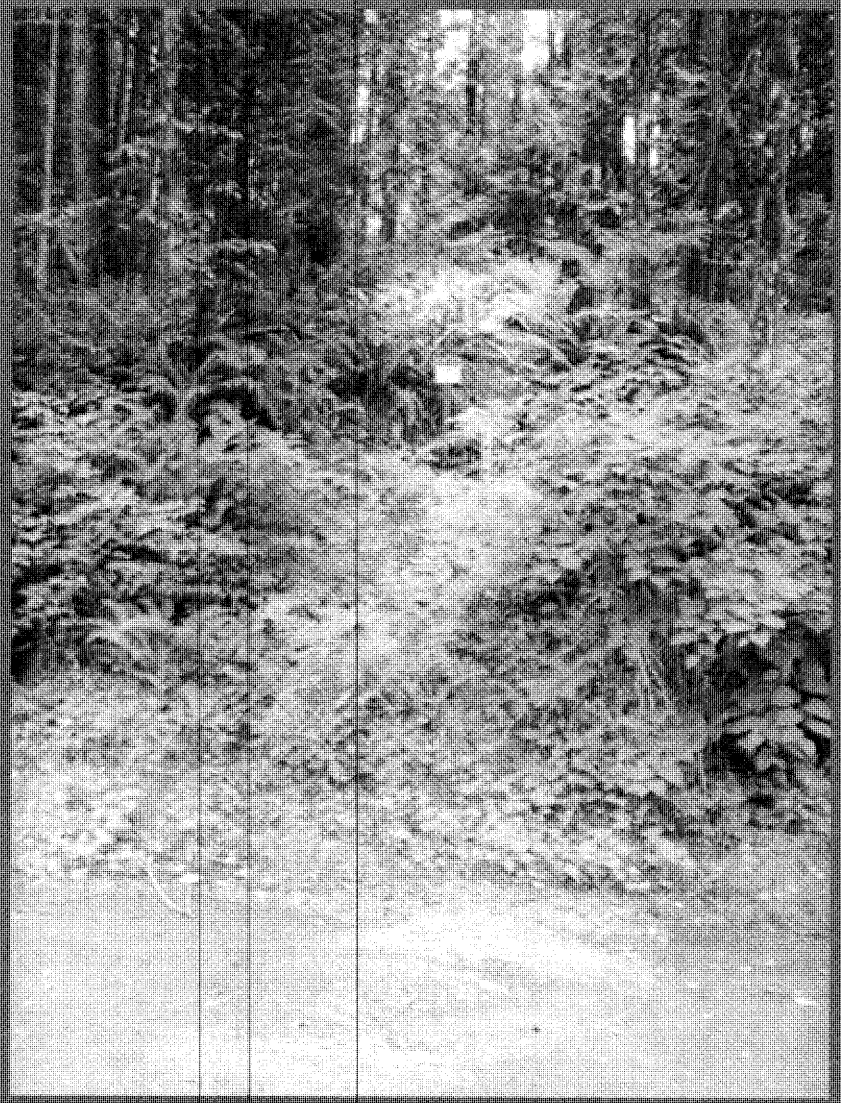
(Geologically Hazardous Areas) Landslide Hazard Area - Definition

- Landslide Hazard Areas generally are:
  - Areas with a slope of 40 percent or steeper and with a vertical relief of 10 or more feet; or
  - Areas greater than 15% slope with groundwater seepage, specific soil conditions, indications of past movements, or that are at risk of stream incision

Landslide Hazard Area



Landslide Hazard Area



(Geologically Hazardous Areas) Erosion Hazard Area - Definition

- Erosion hazards generally consist of areas where the soil type, sometimes in combination with slope, makes the area susceptible to erosion when disturbed

Erosion Hazard Near Sensitive Water Body Overlay - Definition

- The Erosion Hazard Near Sensitive Water Body Overlay (EHNSWB) is a designation that includes two specific areas:
  - The "No-Disturbance Area"; and
  - Areas within the overlay that drain to the No-Disturbance Area

Erosion Hazard Near Sensitive Water Body Overlay

- The No-Disturbance Area is defined by boundaries:
  - The upslope boundary lies at the first obvious break in slope (>15% slope) from the upland plateau over onto the steep valley walls
  - The downslope boundary is the extent of those areas designated as erosion or landslide hazard areas

Environmentally Critical Areas

City Project Review

July 15, 2010 – 101B

Agenda for Tonight

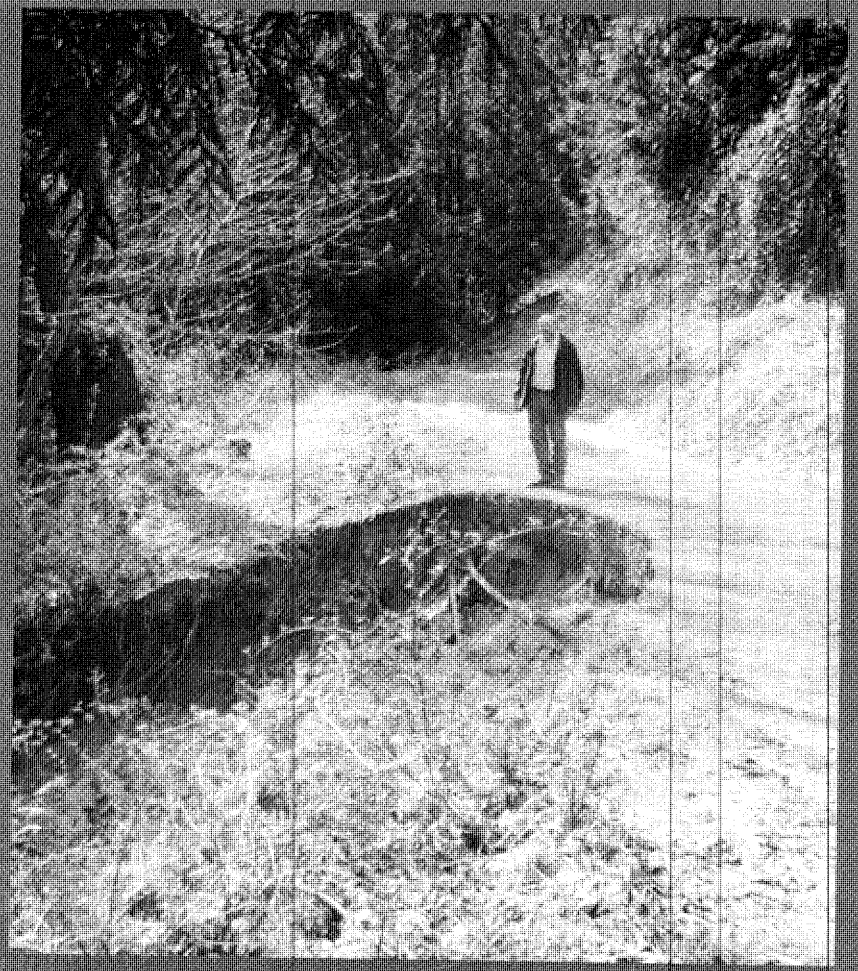
- Questions following Last Week?
- City Project Review
- Implications for Property Owners
- Best Available Science
- You may have heard...

Questions?

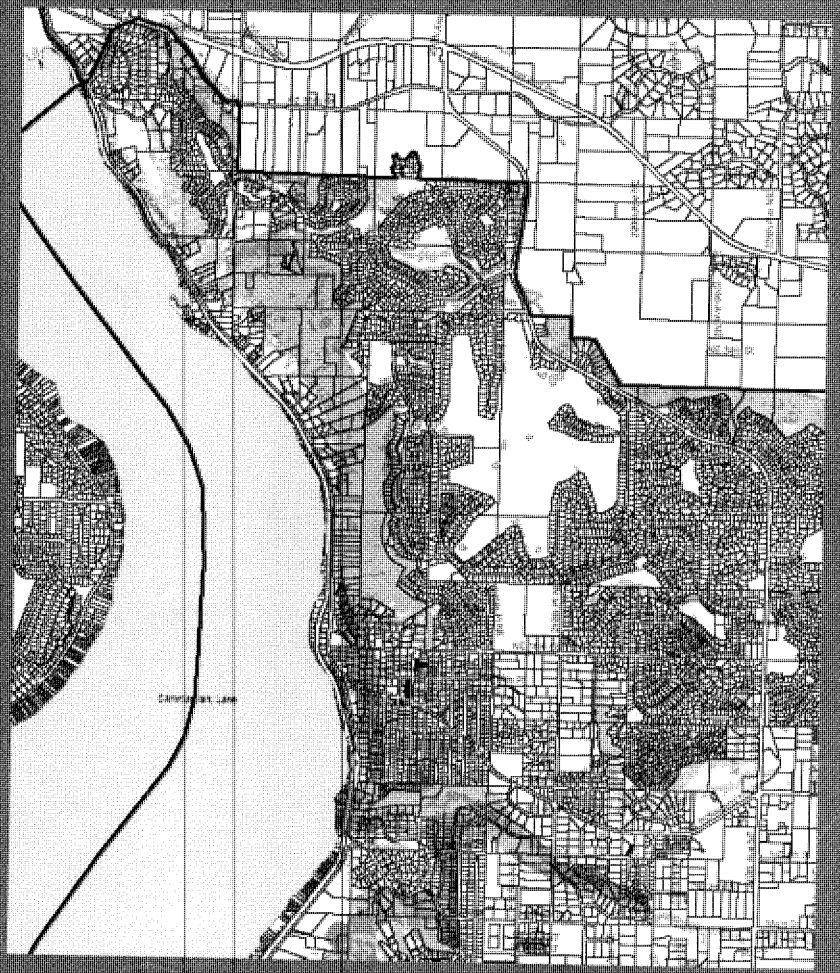
But wait! – what are Buffers?

- "Buffer" means a designated area contiguous to a steep slope or landslide hazard area intended to protect slope stability, attenuation of surface water flows and landslide hazards, or a designated area contiguous to a habitat conservation area, stream or wetland intended to protect the habitat, stream or wetland and be an integral part of the habitat, stream or wetland ecosystem.

Landslide Hazard Areas



Landslide Hazard Area Map



How would most people know if they had one?

- Maps of known critical areas are available at City Hall and on the Internet
- Visible on-site (e.g. slopes with a rise of 10 feet in a distance of 25 feet)
- Recently developed property has a Notice on Title
- A critical areas study has been conducted by the owner

Project Review and Critical Areas

- The City proactively engages property owners regarding environmental critical areas when:
  - The property owner applies for a permit and initiates contact with the City
  - The City is notified of work being done without permits (i.e. a code enforcement investigation is initiated)

Project Review (1 of 3)

- Pre-Application Stage for Permits
  - Most people looking to apply for a permit, will either contact the City directly, or have a consultant contact the City
  - The City staff will provide advice based upon a specific site. This advice is generally based upon a variety of sources (e.g. maps, previous projects, etc) available to City staff.
  - A pre-application conference may be scheduled

Project Review (2 of 3)

- At the time of permit application, a permit applicant is required to disclose all known critical areas on the site and within the vicinity.
- Once a permit has been applied for, the City evaluates available information to determine if environmentally critical areas are likely present on site.
- Additional information may be required from the applicant if environmentally critical areas are likely present on site.

Project Review (3 of 3)

- During project review the City conducts a peer review of environmentally critical area information.
- Peer review confirms location and type of the critical area. It also confirms whether or not the proposal is consistent with adopted regulations

Project Review - Disputes

- Wetland and stream determinations may be appealed as part of the project review
- Partner with Department of Ecology for free peer review of disputed wetland determinations, and Department of Fish and Wildlife for disputed stream findings.

Environmentally Critical Areas

Implications for Property Owners

Constrained Sites

- Generally wetlands, streams, landslide hazard areas and associated buffers cannot be "improved" with buildings or landscaping.
- Limited improvements may be authorized on a case-by-case basis for sites with no unconstrained area outside of buffers or critical areas

Large-scale critical areas

- Many environmentally critical areas extend across neighborhoods or areas of the City
- For example, to address drainage in landslide hazard areas, may require a "tightline" drainage system across several downstream properties

Off-site features, on-site impacts

- For example, wetland buffers may extend across property lines
- The no-disturbance area protected in the EHNSWB overlay is often downstream of the regulated property

Tools for Flexibility

- The Environmentally Critical Areas regulations provides for flexibility through a variety of tools:
  - Wetland and Stream buffer averaging
  - Buffer Reductions (wetland, stream, landslide hazard areas)
  - Partial and complete exemptions from regulation
  - Exemptions for wetlands below a minimum size

Environmentally Critical Areas

Best Available Science Requirement - Overview

Best Available Science

- Washington State mandates an update of the Environmentally Critical Areas regulations at least once every 7 years (01/03/2013 for Sammamish).
- The proposed 2010 update is in response to the City Council request, and to address the "Sunset Provisions" in the Environmentally Critical Areas regulations

Best Available Science

- The Growth Management Act also states that cities and counties must "include the best available science ... to protect the functions and values of critical areas."
- Best Available Science can include:
  - Research
  - Monitoring data
  - Inventory data
  - Survey data

Best Available Science

- BAS information should have the following characteristics:
  - Peer review by other persons who are qualified scientific experts in that scientific discipline
  - Methods that were used to obtain the information are clearly stated and able to be replicated
  - Conclusions are based on reasonable assumptions supported by other studies and consistent with the general theory underlying the assumptions.

Best Available Science

- BAS information should have the following characteristics (cont):
  - The data have been analyzed using appropriate statistical or quantitative methods
  - The assumptions, analytical techniques, data, and conclusions are appropriately framed with respect to the prevailing body of pertinent scientific knowledge
  - The assumptions, analytical techniques, and conclusions are well referenced with citations to relevant, credible literature and other pertinent existing information

Best Available Science sources

- City's sources and experience
  - Critical areas maps
  - Planning Policy documents (Beaver Lake Plan, Inglewood Basin, etc)
  - Project experience and data
- Public process
- Local, state or federal natural resource agencies
  - Syntheses of science
  - WRIA recommendations
- State agency review

Environmentally Critical Areas

You may have heard...

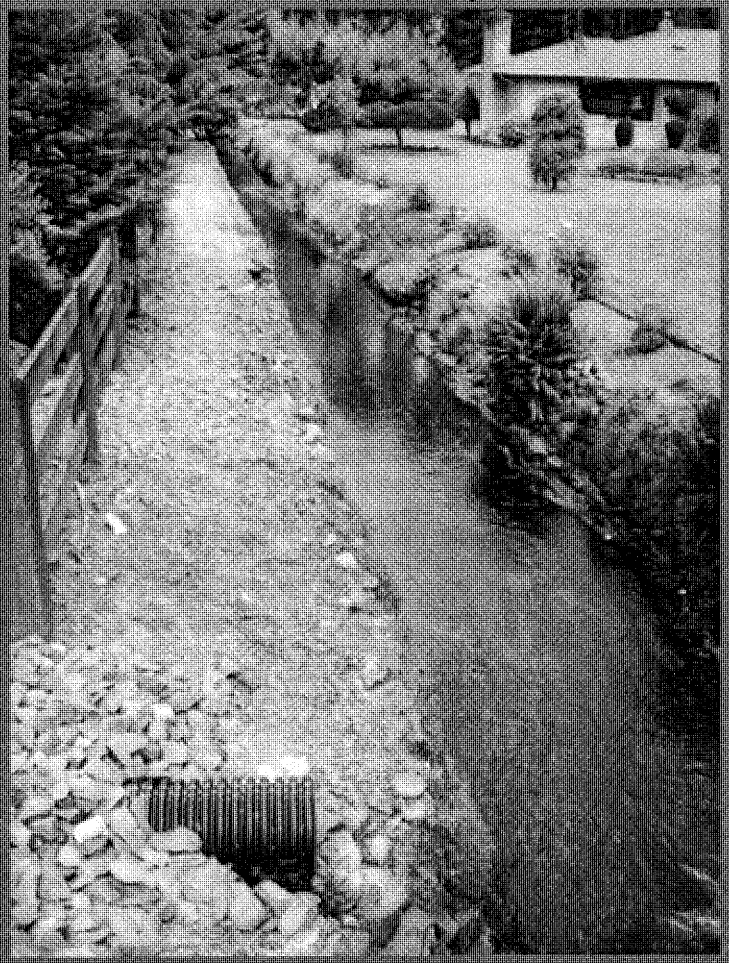
You may have heard...

- "Isolated wetland" definition can't be met by any wetland in Sammamish...
- In fact, staff review has confirmed isolated wetlands on several recent projects (Wrobel, Ivy 12 subdivision, others)

You may have heard…

- A ditch should not be regulated as a stream…
- The truth is, it depends.
  - Some a ditch is just a ditch.
  - However, some ditches carry water that previously was in a stream channel
  - If the stream or ditch serves as habitat used by designated species (i.e. salmonids), then protection is mandated by the State as a FWHCA.
- And…it's sometimes tricky to know just by looking

Stream... or Not?



You may have heard…

- Where a street crosses a wetland or buffer (and "divides" the feature), it should define the boundary of the wetland and/or its associated buffer…
- This is already provided for in the code.
- And, wetlands can extend across the street

A wetland divided unto itself?

You may have heard...

- Removal of noxious weeds of any quantity requires a permit and vegetation plan approved by the City. Homeowners are not removing their noxious weeds because of the onerous regulation...

- Staff shares the concern, and is hoping to address this as part of the this update. Staff currently provides assistance for interested homeowners, and wants to improve this approach.

You may have heard...

- Current CAO is prohibiting development...
- Since adoption, the City has processed many hundreds of land use and building permits that required critical areas review. The City has also processed over 20 RUE's – all approved.
- Critical areas affect how development is designed, not whether development occurs. Critical areas can affect or limit the creation of new lots and plat design, but will not prevent a new home on an existing lot.

Next Steps

- Expected process:
  - Public input and scope decision by City Council
  - Planning Commission public input, review, and recommendation
  - City Council public input, review, and adoption
- Based on scope, BAS review likely will require some consultant assistance

Frequently Flooded Areas - Defined

- "Frequently flooded areas" means those city lands in the floodplain subject to a one percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year and those lands that provide important flood storage, conveyance, and attenuation functions. Generally this includes the shore of Lake Sammamish, wetlands, and some streams

Critical Aquifer Recharge Areas - Defined

- "Critical aquifer recharge areas" means those areas in the City of Sammamish with a critical recharging effect on aquifers used for potable water as defined by WAC 365-190-030(2). CARAs have geologic conditions that create a high potential for contamination of groundwater or contribute significantly to the replenishment of groundwater.

Critical Areas and Shorelines

- Do Environmentally Critical Area regulations apply within shorelines?
- Yes. On March 18, 2010, *Engrossed House Bill 1653* became effective. EHB 1653 confirms that critical area regulations adopted under the Growth Management Act apply within Shoreline areas.
- The CAO regulations apply until Ecology approves either a comprehensive new SMP that meets Ecology's guidelines, or an SMP amendment related specifically to critical areas

#13

My name is Megan Gee and I live at 22201 NE 28th Place in Sammamish; we own a property on Beaver Lake at 2112 West Beaver Lake Drive NE.

I would like to add my voice of support to the requests for review and improvement of the CAOs and their current administration by the Community Development staff.

At the last City Council meeting on July 13, nearly one third of the meeting was devoted to storm water. As presented at the meeting, assessment and regulation of storm water is an important issue for the City of Sammamish. The City seems prepared to expend significant resources evaluating and addressing storm water issues.

At the last meeting, I also spoke about storm water—but this is storm water the Community Development staff is not willing or prepared to address—the source and extent of diverted storm water into affected areas. Failure to make that scientific evaluation can result in inaccurate and improper wetlands determinations as well as degradation of the affected area. As the Council reviews the CAOs and the staff's administration of the CAOs, we request that the CAOs be strengthened to ensure that this important assessment be performed as part of any wetlands determination.

Storm water can create wetland conditions. Indeed, the current CAOs prohibit A.) the diversion of storm water into an affected area if the diverted water increases the rate of flow of water into that area. Likewise, "storm water detention facilities" are expressly excluded from the definition of a wetland. A storm water detention facility is created by the diversion of storm water. Yet the Community Development staff has chosen not to evaluate whether and to what extent storm water is the source of hydrology in connection with a wetland review. This decision may be a result of the fact that (in spite of the CAOs) A.) the only expert evaluation the City <u>will</u> accept in evaluating a wetlands is that of a wetland biologist, even though wetland biologists lack the training, expertise (and inclination) to determine whether the hydrology in question involves storm water.

The City's refusal to exclude, or even to consider, the effects of storm water in a wetlands evaluation, has placed an enormous and unjust burden on Sammamish property owners. Seven years ago, we purchased a one acre parcel on Beaver Lake that had no wetlands mapped, indexed or had any other indication that one might be present. Two years ago when we began to develop the property, we were told the Community Development staff had found a category III wetland in the middle of our property, requiring 50 foot buffers. With no mitigation allowed, the result was the loss of 78% of our property and over 60% of its tax assessed value!

The City has steadfastly refused to recognize the several reports we commissioned from storm water B.) engineers and hydro-geologists who have identified the source of water coming onto our property. Based upon their evaluation and extensive verification, these scientists and

Received @ Special Mtg CAO update 7/27/10

engineers have concluded that without the diverted storm water running onto our property, there is not enough hydrology to sustain a wetland. B.)

To clarify for the Council, the storm water flowing onto our property comes from other drainage basins outside our own. This is not merely a natural flow of drainage down grade, but collected and DIVERTED storm water from other drainage basins that is sent through an outdated ditch system along the road. The storm water was originally diverted onto my property so it could flow into Beaver Lake. Over time, neighbors brought in fill and planted lawns and the natural path of storm water to the lake was blocked thus an unintended storm water detention facility was created. We are now required to accept and filter storm water from other drainage basins. Not only does this violate my right to use my property, but it is not a sound environmental policy nor is it based on best available science. To the contrary, EPA guidelines C.) indicate that even if I did have a natural and properly designated wetland on my property, diverting large amounts of untreated storm water into such a small wetland should be avoided because it will degrade the natural resource.

Again I request that, as the Council reviews the CAOs and the staff's administration of the CAOs, the CAOs and their application better ensure that a wetlands evaluation take into account scientific identification of the source and extent of storm water into the affected area.

Exhibits

A.) existing CAOS wetland and professional qualifications

EXISTING CAOS

21A.50.300 Wetlands – Permitted alterations.

Alterations to wetlands and wetland buffers are not allowed except as provided for by complete exemptions, partial exemptions and exceptions in this chapter or as allowed for by this section.

(7) The following surface water management activities and facilities may be allowed in wetlands or their buffers only as follows:

(a) Surface water discharge to a wetland from a flow control or water quality treatment facility, sediment pond or other surface water management activity or facility may be allowed if the discharge does not increase the rate of flow, change the plant composition in a forested wetland or decrease the water quality of the wetland;
(b) Isolated Category 4 wetlands and buffers may be used as a flow control facility if:
(i) Presettlement pond or water quality treatment is required prior to flow into the wetland; and
(ii) They are not part of, or immediately adjacent to, a designated wildlife habitat corridor and all requirements of the applicable City-adopted stormwater requirements are met; and
(c) Use of a wetland buffer for a surface water management activity or facility, other than a flow control or water quality treatment facility, such as an energy dissipater and associated pipes, may be allowed only if the applicant demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the department, that:
(i) No reasonable alternative exists; and
(ii) The functions of the buffer or the wetland are not adversely affected.

SMC 21A.15.975 Regional stormwater management facility.
"Regional stormwater management facility" means a surface water control structure installed in or adjacent to a stream or wetland of a basin or sub-basin by the surface water management (SWM) division or a project proponent. Such facilities protect downstream areas identified by SWM as having previously existing or predicted significant regional basin flooding or erosion problems. (Ord. O99-29 § 1)

PURPOSES (2005)

6. The amendments serve to further implement the Comprehensive Plan, and provide protection for critical areas that is generally consistent with Best Available Science while maintaining development flexibility, and are in the public interest.
7. The critical areas regulations continue to allow for reasonable use of property to ensure that such regulations do not infringe on constitutional private property rights.

SMC 21A.15.942 Qualified professional.
"Qualified professional" means a person with experience and training in the applicable field or critical area. A qualified professional must have obtained a B.S. or B.A. or equivalent degree in

hydrogeology is related field!

biology, engineering, environmental studies, fisheries, geomorphology or related field, and two years of related work experience.

(1) A qualified professional for watercourses, wetlands, and wildlife habitat conservation areas must have a degree in biology or related field and relevant professional experience.

(2) A qualified professional for preparing geotechnical reports and geotechnical design recommendations must be a professional geotechnical engineer, licensed in the state of Washington. Identification of geologic hazards may be performed by geologists or other geology professionals with experience identifying geologic hazards.

(3) A qualified professional for preparing critical aquifer recharge reports must be a professional hydrogeologist or geologist, licensed in the state of Washington.

B.) Storm water Engineer report conclusion and maps of drainage

Storm water Engineers report
(complete copy upon request)

Overflow never happens. Water level in the depressed area is unremarkable for less than 10 year storm events. In the other words, "wetland" probably does not exist in historic (natural) condition.

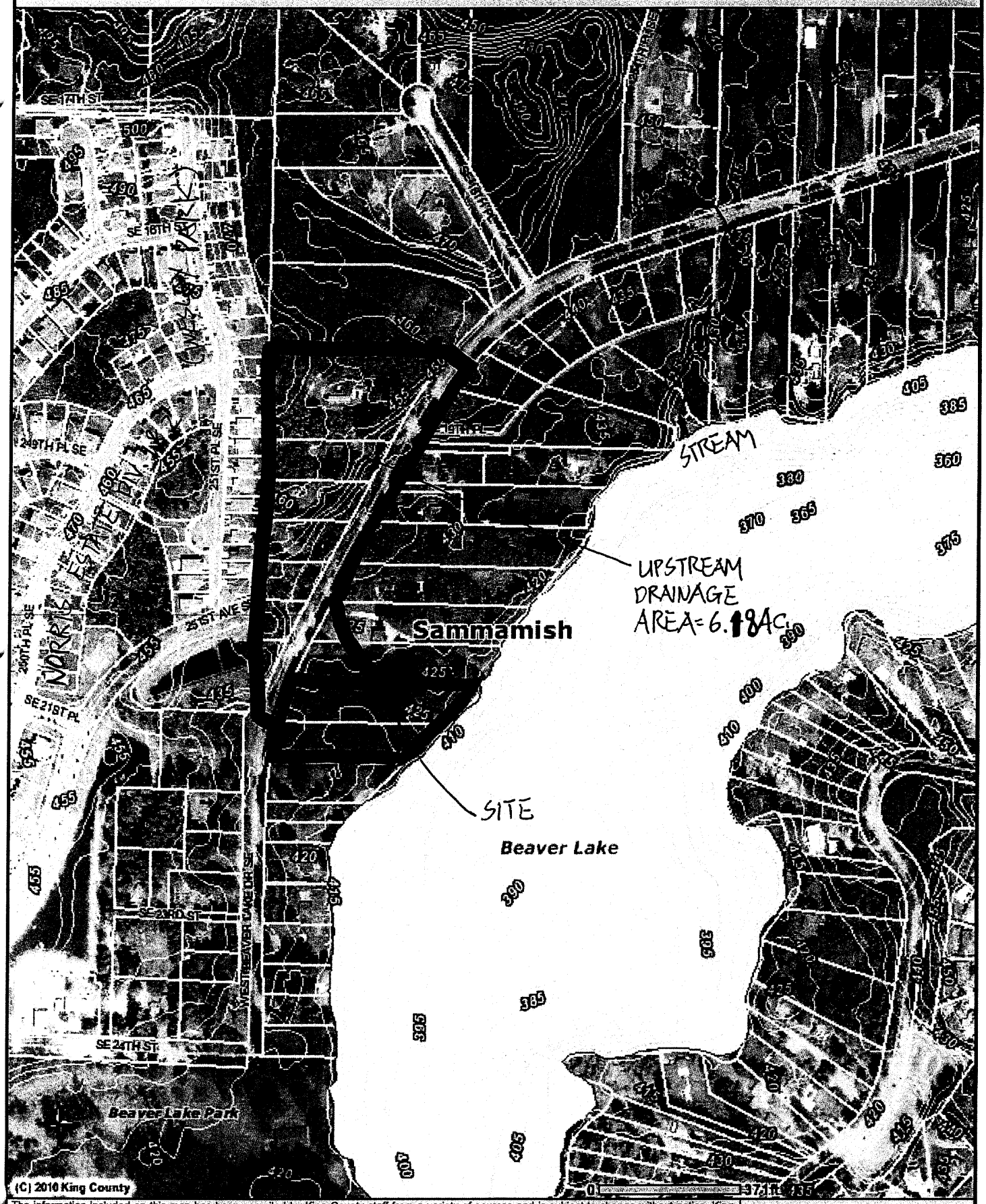
SUMMARY

There is a significant upstream basin draining onto the Gee Properties.

The site area draining onto these properties is 7.76 acres including 0.93 acres of untreated water from the public road West Beaver Lake Drive SE.

In today's condition for a 10 year storm the flow rate entering the site is approximately 0.4 cfs.

iMAP

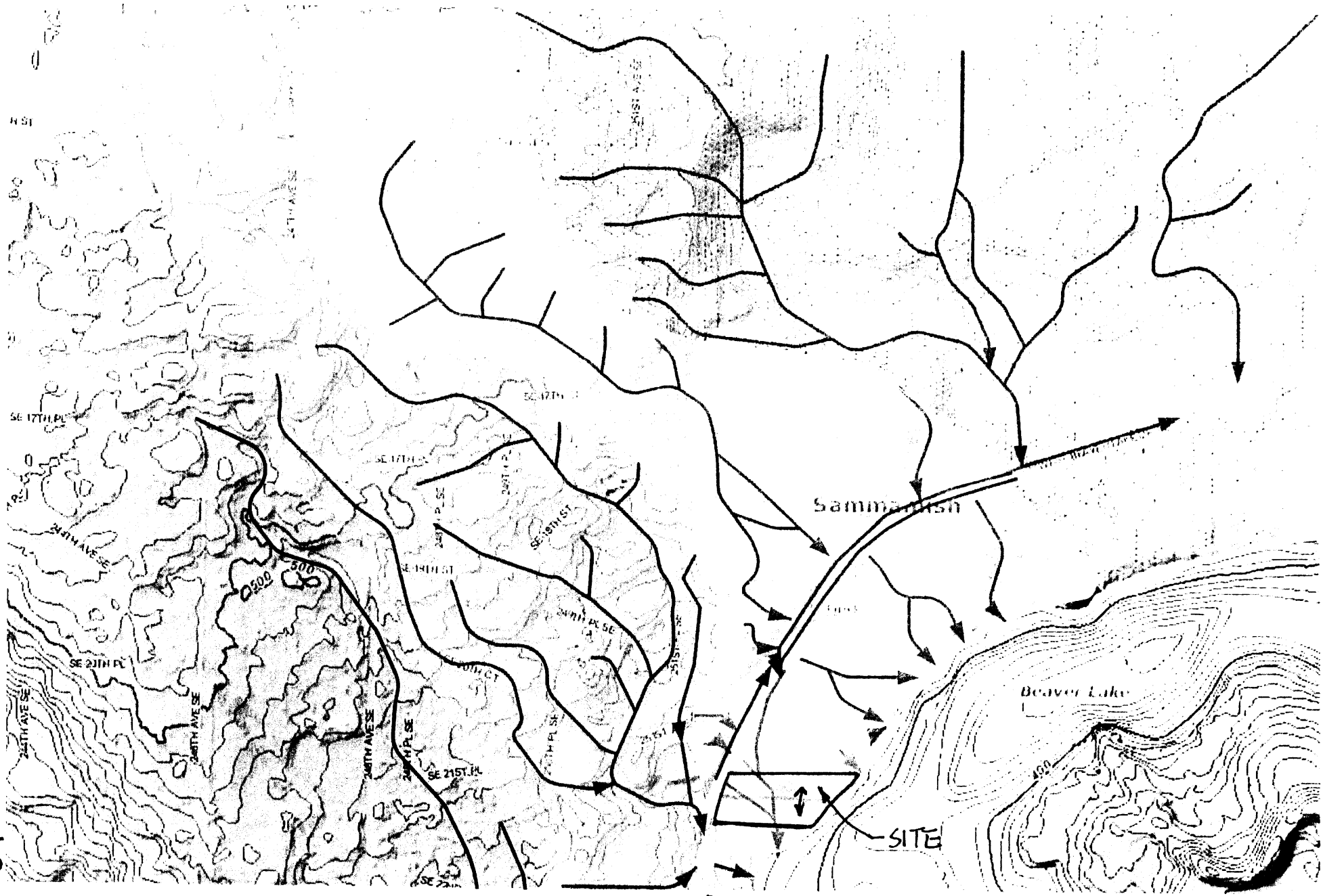


The information included on this map has been compiled by King County staff from a variety of sources and is subject to change without notice. King County makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, as to accuracy, completeness, timeliness, or rights to the use of such information. This document is not intended for use as a survey product. King County shall not be liable for any general, special, indirect, incidental, or consequential damages including, but not limited to, lost revenues or lost profits resulting from the use or misuse of the information contained on this map. Any sale of this map or information on this map is prohibited except by written permission of King County.

King County

Date: 3/19/2010 Source: King County iMAP - Property Information (http://www.metrokc.gov/GIS/iMAP)

A1D



WATER SHED MAP
SCALE: 1" = 500'

C.) EPA guidelines based on BMS

http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/
or google search this phrase

Storm Water Wetland

A storm water wetland detains storm water, removes pollutants, and provides habitat and aesthetic benefits (Source: The Bioengineering Group, Inc., no date)

Description

Storm water wetlands (a.k.a. constructed wetlands) are structural practices similar to wet ponds that incorporate wetland plants into the design. As storm water runoff flows through the wetland, pollutant removal is achieved through settling and biological uptake within the practice. Wetlands are among the most effective storm water practices in terms of pollutant removal and they also offer aesthetic value. Although natural wetlands can sometimes be used to treat storm water runoff that has been properly pretreated, storm water wetlands are fundamentally different from natural wetland systems. Storm water wetlands are designed specifically for the purpose of treating storm water runoff, and typically have less biodiversity than natural wetlands in terms of both plant and animal life. Several design variations of the storm water wetland exist, each design differing in the relative amounts of shallow and deep water, and dry storage above the wetland.

A distinction should be made between using a constructed wetland for storm water management and diverting storm water into a natural wetland. The latter practice is not recommended because altering the hydrology of the existing wetland with additional storm water can degrade the resource and result in plant die-off and the destruction of wildlife habitat. In all circumstances, natural wetlands should be protected from the adverse effects of development, including impacts from increased storm water runoff. This is especially important because natural wetlands provide storm water and flood control benefits on a regional scale.

date of article May 24, 2008

Applicability

Constructed wetlands are widely applicable storm water management practices. While they have limited applicability in highly urbanized settings and in arid climates, wetlands have few other restrictions.

Regional Applicability

Storm water wetlands can be applied in most regions of the United States, with the exception of arid climates. In arid and semi-arid climates, it is difficult to design any storm water practice that has a permanent pool. Because storm water wetlands are shallow, a relatively large area is subject to evaporation relative, to the volume of the practice. This makes maintaining the permanent pool in wetlands both more challenging and more important than maintaining the pool of a wet pond

Ultra-Urban Areas

Ultra-urban areas are densely developed urban areas in which little pervious surface exists. It is difficult to use wet ponds in the ultra-urban environment because of the land area each wetland consumes. They can, however, be used in an ultra-urban environment if a relatively large area is available downstream of the site.

Storm Water Hot Spots

Storm water hot spots are areas where land use or activities generate highly contaminated runoff, with concentrations of pollutants in excess of those typically found in storm water. A typical example is a gas station. Wetlands can accept runoff from storm water hot spots, but need significant separation from ground water if they will be used for this purpose. Caution also needs

http://www.epa.gov/owow/wetlands/facts/fact25.html
Last updated on Monday, January 12th, 2009.

Wetlands

You are here: EPA Home Office of Water Wetlands, Oceans, and Watersheds Wetlands Wetlands Fact Sheets Wetlands and Runoff

Wetlands and Runoff

Since wetlands are typically the lowest area on the landscape, they often receive runoff from surrounding land. Several of the key programs that address such pollution are discussed in this fact sheet.

Runoff (sometimes called "stormwater" or "nonpoint source pollution") is caused by rainfall or snow melt moving over and through the ground. Runoff carries natural and manmade pollutants into low areas such as wetlands, lakes, streams, and eventually into ground water. In addition, atmo spheric deposition and hydrological modifications can contribute pollut ants to runoff as well as directly into surface water. The quality of U.S. wetlands and other water resources is related to the quality of the environ ment contributing to these waters. However, programs have historically focused on single goals or small sets of goals. These programs have succeeded in identifying and controlling, to some degree, the larger point sources of pollution. EPA has expanded its focus to use an approach that addresses the interconnections between water resources and the land, air, and water environment surrounding the resources.

Untreated Runoff Impacts to Wetlands

Untreated runoff from agricultural land, urban areas, and other sources is a leading cause of water quality impairment. Siltation; pollutants; excess nutrients; and changes to water flows, such as more frequent inunda tion, and increased turbidity, are responsible for most of the impacts to wetlands from runoff.

Impacts to wetlands have resulted in consequences such as changed species composition, increased pollutant loadings (e.g., heavy metals), and replacement of complex wetland systems with less desired open water. Modifications of wetlands associated with some runoff management practices have resulted in significant impacts to wetlands. Some impacts have been particularly tragic, such as in Kesterson and Stillwater Wildlife Refuges, where untreated, contami nated runoff resulted in mortality and deformities of wildlife populations, particularly fish and migratory birds.

Current Status

EPA has developed technical information that landowners can use to protect the many functions of wetlands, including water quality im provement. An issue paper highlighting the impacts of stormwater on wetlands, entitled Natural Wetlands and Urban Stormwater: Potential Impacts and Management, is available through the EPA Wetlands Information Hotline (contractor operated). Other information that can be obtained includes a guide describing best management practices to pretreat stormwater runoff before it enters a natural wetland (in press). Additional materials on wetlands protection and restoration for nonpoint source benefits will be developed to assist in implementation of the wetlands and riparian areas chapter in the CZARA Management Measures Guidance. EPA will continue to work to address potential opportunities and conflicts regarding wetlands and programs addressing runoff.

To Use or Not To Use Wetlands for Treatment?

Because wetlands have a natural water quality improvement function, there has been a tremendous amount of interest in using wetlands to treat runoff from urban areas, agricultural lands, and other pollutant sources. However, the critical question is, "What can wetlands safely handle before they are contaminated or their functions degraded?" There are significant opportunities to protect and restore wetlands and riparian areas as one part of programs addressing runoff. While wetlands do provide valuable water quality protection for downstream rivers, lakes, and estuaries, the quality of the wetlands, as waters of the United States, should also be protected.

Decisions that might route runoff into wetlands, either inadvertently or by design, should be carefully evaluated, and adequate wetlands protection should be provided, including avoidance of the wetlands, use of best management practices (BMPs), and monitoring to observe how well the BMPs work.

For additional information regarding the Section 319 program or the CZARA guidance, visit the EPA Nonpoint Source Control Branch website.

For additional information about the Section 402 stormwater program, visit the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Stormwater Program website.

EPA Programs that Address Runoff

Clean Water Act Section 402(p)

Section 402(p) requires stormwater permits for four major classes of stormwater discharges: (1) discharges for which a permit has been issued under Section 402 before the date of the enactment of this subsection; (2) discharges associated with industrial activity; (3) discharges from a municipal separate stormwater sewer system serving an incorporated or unincorporated, urbanized population greater than 100,000; and (4) discharges that contribute to a violation of a water quality standard or are significant contributors of pollutants to waters of the United States. This program has issued guidance for preparation of permit applications for regulated municipal and industrial stormwater discharges. In addition, it stresses the use of best management practices (BMPs) to minimize or eliminate the contribution of pollutants to stormwater discharges to waters of the United States, including wetlands.

Clean Water Act Section 319

Section 319 established a national program to control nonpoint sources of pollution. The program stresses a watershed-based approach to nonpoint source management which can include protection or restoration of wetlands and riparian areas to reduce nonpoint source pollution. EPA has funded a number of these projects under Section 319(h).

Coastal Zone Act Reauthorization Amendments of 1990 (CZARA)

Under Section 6217 of CZARA, EPA and the National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) have developed guidance specifying management measures for nonpoint source pollution affecting coastal waters. Included in the guidance (released in January 1993) is a chapter on protection and restoration of wetlands and riparian areas, and use of vegetated treatment systems for nonpoint source control. Coastal States are now developing programs to implement the management measures in coastal areas.

go to this site / Mule